



# Soul Winners for Jesus Christ

non-denominational evangelistic association

## Discipleship Training



"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you"

Matthew 28:19-20



## **Table of Contents**

INTRODUCTION.....	6
An Overview and Introduction to the Eleven Lessons for learning and living.....	6
Where did everything come from?.....	8
How can a person come to God?.....	8
What does God want with me?.....	11
RELATING TO GOD EXAM.....	19
LESSON II – SALVATION.....	28
What is salvation?.....	28
Why do we need to be saved?.....	29
How is a person born again?.....	32
What are the steps to Salvation?.....	33
What will happen to me if I am not born again?.....	35
How can I know for sure that I am born again?.....	36
If I sin after being born again, will I lose my salvation?.....	37
SALVATION EXAM.....	42
LESSON III – FORGIVENESS.....	46
Forgiveness From The Father To Humans.....	46
Forgiveness From One Human Being To Another Human Being.....	50
FORGIVENESS EXAM.....	55
LESSON IV – LEARNING ABOUT GOD.....	59
(Who God is and what God is like).....	59
Does God really exist?.....	59
Is there one God or are there many gods?.....	61
Is there more than one way to come to God?.....	63
What is God like?.....	64
What is God’s name?.....	65
How can I come to know all there is about God?.....	66
Is God above the universe, or is He part of the universe and it part of Him?.....	67
Will I ever be a god, or like God?.....	69
LEARNING ABOUT GOD EXAM.....	70
LESSON V – THE CHRIST RELATIONSHIP.....	76
What and who is Jesus, and what is His relationship to God?.....	76
When did Jesus have His beginning?.....	78
What is my relationship to Jesus?.....	79
THE CHRIST RELATIONSHIP EXAM.....	84
LESSON VI – THE KINGDOM OF GOD.....	91
What is the nature and authority of the Kingdom of God?.....	91
When did this Kingdom begin and when will it end?.....	92
What or who is included in this Kingdom?.....	92
Where is the Kingdom of God?.....	94
What is my relationship to the Kingdom of God and to this world now?.....	95
What is different in me now that I am born again?.....	98
How does life in this world differ from life in the Kingdom?.....	100
THE KINGDOM OF GOD EXAM.....	107
LESSON VII – THE HOLY SPIRIT.....	114
Who is the Holy Spirit?.....	114
How Do You Receive The Holy Spirit?.....	114
What Is The Baptism Of The Holy Spirit?.....	116
What Is Our Duty Toward The Holy Spirit?.....	118
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit?.....	120
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	123
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	124
Works power within the believer.....	129
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	129
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	133
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	139
What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit.....	140
HOLY SPIRIT EXAM.....	142
LESSON VIII – THE CHRISTIAN LIFE.....	148

What is a Christian Life?.....	148
What is the Church? .....	151
How can I live the Christian life?.....	154
What is the Christian World View? .....	157
What are some ways the Christian Worldview differs from the Natural Worldview? .....	161
THE CHRISTIAN LIFE EXAM.....	164
LESSON IX – THE FUTURE .....	170
What does the Bible call the age in which we now live?.....	170
What and when is The Rapture?.....	171
What is The Tribulation?.....	171
When is the Second Coming of Jesus Christ?.....	172
What and when is the Millennium and for whom is it primarily promised? .....	176
What is the Satanic Rebellion?.....	177
What will happen at the Great White Throne Judgment? .....	178
Is there really such a place as Hell? .....	178
Will this world ever end? .....	179
What will happen to me in the future? .....	180
In summary.....	182
THE FUTURE EXAM.....	183
LESSON X – PRAYER (Communicating with the God who is there).....	192
What is prayer?.....	192
To whom should we pray?.....	193
Why should we pray? .....	195
What should we pray? .....	196
When, where, and in what manner should we pray?.....	199
How should we pray? .....	201
How should we not pray? .....	206
What happens when we pray? .....	208
What happens if we do not pray? .....	212
PRAYER EXAM.....	214
What should you do when you are sick? James 5:13-16.....	219
<hr/>	
<hr/>	
.....	219
LESSON XI – THE BELIEVER’S PARTICIPATION .....	220
(Our response to God’s Leading) .....	220
What am I to do about all that I am learning? .....	220
What is to be my relationship with other Christians? .....	222
What should be my relationship with the Jews? .....	224
What is to be my relationship to others who are not Christians?.....	225
What should be my attitude in responding to the Love of God?.....	227
What does God require of me?.....	230
THE BELIEVER’S PARTICIPATION EXAM .....	232
CONCLUSION .....	239
THE GOSPEL (The good news of Jesus Christ) .....	241

## INTRODUCTION

### **DISCIPLESHIP IN INDIA: ANSWERS TO HELP NEW BELIEVERS GET STARTED**

#### *An Overview and Introduction to the Eleven Lessons for learning and living*

Congratulations for receiving Jesus as your personal Lord and Savior! You have correctly made the most important decision that any person could possibly ever make.

As a result of your decision, God has placed you into personal fellowship with Himself, made you a new creation, given you eternal life, and put His Holy Spirit within you. The restoration of relationship between you and God is fully complete because you have received the benefit of what Jesus alone finished on the cross two thousand years ago. And now God has started you on a new path through the abundant life, both for a short time in this world and for all eternity in the new world to come.

To help you get started in your new life and on your new walk, please let us consider the answers to a few questions that perhaps you have about God, about the decision you have made, and about a few other subjects that God has revealed to us through His written Word, the Bible. Each main heading represents a lesson that will address the questions listed below. The form of each lesson is a number of questions pertinent to the current topic, selected Bible verses from which the answers may be gleaned, and a synopsis that summarizes the previous scripture verses.

The intention is not to display a verse or two, or some group of scriptures for discussion, and then to decide for ourselves what the meaning might be and if or how the scripture might apply to our lives. Rather, there has been an attempt to take topics of current application and search the scriptures to see what God has to say to us so that we may apply His disclosed will to our lives. God truly loves us, but I doubt that He is swayed one way or the other by what mankind may think about Him, His existence, the Holy Scriptures, right and wrong, beginnings and endings, religion, or any other topic that men may convince themselves that they understand better than God does!

May God bless you as you consider how His Word provides an answer for each question. Come, let us study, practice, and learn together.

**Note:** All scriptures are from the New King James Version (NKJV) of the Bible.

## **LESSON I – RELATING TO GOD (God acts on our behalf)**

### **Where did everything come from?**

Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable. Isaiah 40:28

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void, and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. Then God said, “Let there be light”; and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day. Genesis 1:1-5

Then God said, “Let us make man in our image, in our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over all the creatures that move along the ground.” So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created them; male and female he created them. Genesis 1:26-27

Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. Genesis 2:1-2

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. In Him was light, and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. John 1:1-3

Jesus is the same yesterday, today, and forever. Hebrews 13:8

***God always was. All else that exists He created: it didn't all happen just by chance!***

### **How can a person come to God?**

Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came by the prophet's own interpretation. For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit. 2 Peter 1:20-21

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. John 3:16





Jesus answered and said to them, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him whom He sent." John 6:29

In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory. Ephesians 1:13-14

... "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. Acts 2:38

And this is the testimony; that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 1 John 5:11-12

... that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Romans 10:9-11

... that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. Ephesians 2:12

And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight— Colossians 1:21-23

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:4-10

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. John 14:6

If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. This is the stone which was rejected by

you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone. Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved. Acts 4:9-12

Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. Revelation 3:20-21

And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned." Mark 16:15-16

"Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live. John 5:24-25

***The Holy Scriptures teach us that there is only one way to God. We must each receive Jesus Christ as God's only provision to be reunited with God and to receive eternal life. What does this say about all religion, knowledge, and works of men?***

### **What does God want with me?**

The Lord looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any who understand, who seek God. Psalm 14:2

God, who made the world and everything in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands. Nor is He worshiped with men's hands, as though He need anything, since He gives to all life, breath, and all things. And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; for in Him we live and move and have our being, as also some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.' Therefore, since we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man's devising. Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent, because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead. Acts 17:24-31

***Seek the Lord, repent, turn from our own ways and believe in Him Whom He has sent.***

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. Jeremiah 29:11

He fashions their hearts individually; He considers all their works. Psalm 33:15

Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father's will. But the very hairs of your head are numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows. Matthew 10:29-31

For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin. Hebrews 4:15

***Know that God loves you and cares about you individually and completely.***

“And you shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first commandment. And the second, like it, is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these.” Mark 12:30-31

A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another. John 13:34-35

You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even tax gatherers do the same? And if you greet your brethren only, what do you do more than others? Do not even the tax collectors do so? Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect. Matthew 5:43-45

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal. And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, but have not love; it profits me nothing. 1 Corinthians 13:1-3

***Love God above all else, and because he made and values all others: love your neighbor as you love yourself. Not because you or they deserve love, but because He loves us all.***

He fashions their hearts individually; He considers all their works. Psalm 33:15

For if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things.  
1 John 3:20

The Lord executes righteousness and justice for all who are oppressed. He made known His ways to Moses, His acts to the children of Israel. The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and abounding in mercy. He will not always strive with us, nor will He keep his anger forever. He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor punished us according to our iniquities. For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him; as far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us. Psalm 103:6-12

Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Therefore, by deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? No, but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith apart from the deeds of the law. Romans 3:19-23

Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of your name; and deliver us, and provide atonement for our sins, for Your name's sake! Psalm 79:9

Behold, the eye of the Lord is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy, to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Psalm 33:18

Woe to him who strives with his maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth! Shall the clay say to him who forms it, 'What are you making?' Or shall your handiwork say, 'He has no hands'? Woe to him who says to his father, 'What are you begetting?' Or to the woman, 'What have you brought forth?' Isaiah 45:9-10

I am the vine, you are the branches, He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing... John 15:5

***Acknowledge that by yourself you can neither be restored nor can you accomplish any good thing.***

This is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment, that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it. 2 John 1:6  
So He humbled you, allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, that He might make you know that man shall not live by bread alone; but man lives by every word that proceeds from the mouth of the Lord.  
Deuteronomy 8:3

As a father pities his children, so the Lord pities those who fear Him. For He knows our frame; he remembers that we are dust. As for man, his days are like grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourishes. For the wind passes over it, and it is gone, and its place remembers it no more. But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him, and His righteousness to children's children, to such as keep His covenant, and to those who remember His commandments to do them. Psalm 103:13-18

***Know His Word and do His will.***

The Lord takes pleasure in those who fear Him, in those who hope in His mercy.  
Psalm 147:11

Behold, the eye of the Lord is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy, to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Psalm 33:18

For our heart shall rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His holy name.  
Psalm 33:21

The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord, and He delights in his way.  
Psalm 37:23

Blessed is the man who trusts in You! Psalm 84:7

In all your ways acknowledge Him, and He shall direct your paths. Do not be wise in your own eyes; Fear the Lord and depart from evil. It will be health to your flesh and strength to your bone. Proverbs 3:6-8

***Trust in Him and He will bless you and direct your ways.***

Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves slaves to obey, you are that one's slaves whom you obey, whether of sin leading to death, or of obedience leading to righteousness? Romans 6:16

He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked. 1 John 1:6

Circumcision is nothing and uncircumcision is nothing, but keeping the commandments of God is what matters. 1 Corinthians 7:19

Do not think that I have come to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill. For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away one jot or one tittle (the smallest parts) will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. Whoever therefore breaks one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 5:17-19

***Obey God in all things.***

Teach me Your ways, O Lord; I will walk in Your truth; unite my heart to fear Your name. I will praise You, O Lord, my God, with all my heart, and I will glorify Your name forevermore, for great is Your mercy toward me, and you have delivered my soul from the depths of Sheol. Psalm 86:11-13

Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name. Hebrews 13:15

***Give thanks and praise to God always.***

But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yes, let them rejoice exceedingly. Psalm 68:3

I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving. This also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bull, which has horns and hooves. The humble shall see this and be glad; and you who seek God, your hearts shall live. Psalm 69:30-32

***Rejoice and be exceedingly glad in Him.***

Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man will also confess before the angels of God. But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. Luke 12:8-9

***Confess God and Christ before men.***

Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets. Matthew 7:12

***The law of relationships (also called The Golden Rule)***

Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. Matthew 7:7-8

***Continually seek His will and His provision for everything in your life.***

For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light (for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth). finding out what is acceptable to the Lord. And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them. For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done



by them in secret. But all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light. Therefore He says: 'Awake, you who sleep, arise from the dead, and Christ will give you light.' Ephesians 5:8-14

Command those who are rich in this present age not to be haughty, nor to trust in uncertain riches but in the living God, who gives us richly all things to enjoy. Let them do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to give, willing to share, storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life. 1 Timothy 6:17-19

***Walk in Christ and trust in God, not in riches.***

Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life. And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith. Galatians 6:7-10

***The law of the harvest***

But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoice before God; yes, let them rejoice exceedingly. Psalm 68:3

I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving. This also shall please the Lord better than an ox or bull, which has horns and hooves. The humble shall see this and be glad; and you who seek God, your hearts shall live. Psalm 69:30-32

Make a joyful shout to the Lord, all you lands! Serve the Lord with gladness; come before His presence with singing. Know that the Lord, He is God; it is He who has made us, and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture. Enter into His gates with thanksgiving, and into His courts with praise. Be thankful to Him, and bless His name. For the Lord is good; His mercy is everlasting, and His truth endures to all generations. Psalm 100:1-5

For I desire mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. Hosea 6:6

***Worship God freely and boldly, but humbly; remembering God desires a relationship with you, not just your religious knowledge or practice or any self-righteousness.***

But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him. Hebrews 11:6

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:8-10

Teach me, O Lord, the way of Your statutes, and I shall keep it to the end. Give me understanding, and I shall keep Your law; indeed, I shall observe it with my whole heart. Make me walk in the path of Your commandments, for I delight in it. Incline my heart to Your testimonies, and not to covetousness. Turn away my eyes from looking at worthless things, and revive me in Your way. Psalm 119:33-37

Your word I have hidden in my heart, that I might not sin against You. Blessed are You, O Lord! Teach me Your statutes. With my lips I have declared all the judgments of Your mouth. I have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies, as much as in all riches. I will meditate on Your precepts, and contemplate Your ways. I will delight myself in Your statutes; I will not forget Your word. Psalm 119:11-16

But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. Hebrews 13:16

You see then that a man is justified by works, and not by faith only. James 2:24

For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. James 2:26

***God loves you and desires only good for you. Remember that by the grace of God only have you been saved and are being perfected, but remember also to be a doer of God's will and commandments, not a thinker or a teller only.***

## RELATING TO GOD EXAM

1. The Holy Scriptures, in their original form, were written by men; so how can we say they are perfect and without error?                      2 Peter 2:20-21

(Explain in your own words)

---

---

---

---

2. What does God want from you?                      Mark 12: 30-31, Psalm 100:1-5,  
Psalm 103:13-18, Psalm 84:7,  
Psalm 147:11, Romans 6:16

(Circle the correct answers)

- a) Obedience
- b) Praise
- c) Righteousness
- d) Love
- e) reverential fear
- f) your trust

3. How did the earth come into existence?                      John 1:1-3

(Circle the best answer)

- a) God created it
- b) it formed by chance
- c) it always existed and is always changing
- d) the earth broke off from Jupiter
- e) answers b. and d. together

4. How long did it take for the universe to form?                      Genesis 2:1-2

(Circle the answer)

- a) it always was
- b) one second
- c) two minutes
- d) five hours
- e) seven days
- f) eight hundred months
- g) nine hundred million years
- h) it is still forming



e) Which scriptures confirm that God wants us to look to Him for direction and answers and not to our own understanding and ideas?

(Circle two that apply.)

- a) Mark 15:16
- b) Proverbs 3:6
- c) Ephesians 2:8
- d) 2 John 1:6
- e) Psalm 37:23

6. There are many ways to come to God.

(Circle the correct answer)

Acts 4:9-12

True or False.

7. How many races of humans are there?

(Circle the correct answer)

Acts 17:24-31

- a) One
- b) Three
- c) Four
- d) Five
- e) Seven
- f) It varies
- g) none

8. My religion is a personal experience that I can keep to myself.

(Circle the correct answer)

Luke 11:45

True or False

9. What things were specifically made by God through Jesus Christ?

(Circle the best answer)

John 1:1-3

- a) light
- b) the Jewish religion
- c) the heavens and the earth
- e) men and women
- f) Christmas
- g) the plants and the animals

d) everything

h) Satan

e) A. I have eternal life because I obey His commandments.

John 3:16, 1 John 5:11-12,  
Matthew 5:17-19, Romans 3:19-23

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

10 B. If this is either True or False explain why.

---

---

---

---

---

---

11. My security comes from the riches God showers on me because I work diligently.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 Timothy 6:17

True or False

12.A. God desires mercy and the knowledge of God more than sacrifice and burnt offerings.

(Circle the correct answer)

Hosea 6:6

Yes or No

12. B. God commands that we love Him and love others as ourselves.

(Circle the correct answer)

Mark 12:30-31

Yes or No

12 C. Because God desires love and not sacrifice and offerings, I no longer need to concern myself about how I live and what I give.

(Circle the correct answer)

Psalm 103:13-18, Matthew 5:17-19,  
1 Timothy 6:17

True or False





12 D. Explain your last answer ( bonus question )

---

---

---

13. We should hate, persecute, and kill, if necessary, all heathen who reject Christianity.

(Circle the correct answer)

Matthew 5: 43-45

True or False

14 A. We can add nothing to the completed work of Jesus; ours is to believe on Him.

(Circle the correct answer)

Romans 3:19-23

True or False

14 B. James tells us that we are justified by works and not by faith only. Is this a contradiction of 12A., above?

(Circle the correct answer)

James 2:24, James 2:26

Yes or No

14 C. Explain your answers to the preceding two parts of question 14.

---

---

---

---

1. God:

1 John 3:20, Psalm 33:15,  
Matthew 10:29-31, Hebrews 4:15,  
Hebrews 13:8

(Circle the only true answer)

- a) is part of everything and does not 'know' like a man does.
- b) is limited and can be surprised at what men decide to say and do.
- c) knows everything, but chooses to let the universe unfold on its own.
- d) knows everything, but doesn't choose to deal with one man at a time.
- e) is unconcerned; sometimes acts angrily, sometimes is happy with us.
- f) knows every hair on my head and cares what happens to it and to me.
- g) will change his mind depending upon whether he accepts my sacrifices.
- h) c and d, above.
- i) b and g, above



2. If I'm not caught before I die, I get away with it altogether!

(Circle the correct answer)

Galatians 6:7

True or False

17. In the final analysis, Christianity is really all about knowing and living your religion.

(Circle the correct answer)

Mark 12:30-31

1 Corinthians 13:1-3

True or False

## LESSON II – SALVATION

### What is salvation?

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned, but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God.  
John 3:14-21.

Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life.  
John 5:24

If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself, he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 1 John 5:9-12

There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. This man came to Jesus by night and said to Him, “Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him.” Jesus answered and said to him, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.” Nicodemus said to Him, “How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother’s womb and be born?” Jesus answered, “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again.’ The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.” John 3:1-8

***Salvation is being delivered from the consequences of our sin, which is eternal separation from God (Death), into eternal fellowship with God (Life), by means of the***

*completed works of Jesus Christ, one believer at a time. We became alive in our bodies when we were born of the flesh through your mother's womb. Now we must be made spiritually alive by God together with Christ: in our natural state we are still dead in spirit and must be born again into the eternal life God has already planned for us.*

### **Why do we need to be saved?**

Are You not from everlasting, O Lord my God, my Holy One? Habakkuk 1:12

You are of purer eyes than to behold evil, and cannot look on wickedness.  
Habakkuk 1:13

For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. Romans 10:3-4

As it is written: There is none righteous, no, not one; There is none who understands; There is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; They have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one. Romans 3:10-12

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. Hebrews 9:27-28

But now having been set free from sin, and having become slaves of God, you have your fruit to holiness, and the end, everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life Christ Jesus our Lord. Romans 6:22-23

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned. Romans 5:12

Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Therefore, by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Romans 3:19-20

For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all. James 2:10

For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. Romans 3:23

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all. Isaiah 53:6

For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned, but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone practicing evil hates the light and does not come to the light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his deeds may be clearly seen, that they have been done in God. John 3:17-21

Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified. Galatians 2:16

Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. 2 Corinthians 5:9-10

Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace, but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. Romans 4:4-5

Behold now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. 2 Corinthians 6:2

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:11-13

But God demonstrated His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. Romans 5:8-11

***We need Salvation (to be born again) because God is a Holy God, while mankind is sinful (rebellious and disobedient to the will of God). Therefore, every person is***

*separated from fellowship with God, and is guilty before God and subject to death (eternal separation from God.) Since no one can keep the Law of God, our condition as sinners is hopeless unless God Himself makes the necessary provision that satisfies His justice and our need. He did so in the birth, life, crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus.*

## **How is a person born again?**

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. John 3:16

Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. Ezekiel 36:25-27

Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?" Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit." John 3:3-8

So they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household." Acts 16:31

But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart" (that is the word that we preach): that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Romans 10:8-10

But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:12-13

And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins. In which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of obedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others. But God who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us



in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:1-10

Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. Revelation 3:20

And this is the testimony; that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 1 John 5: 11-12

***There is no need, creed or deed that we can muster that will obligate or compel God to accept us. We must individually believe and receive Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord. Salvation is a free gift from God, not of anything we can do through works.***

### **What are the steps to Salvation?**

But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed. Romans 3:21-24

So I said: “Woe is me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.” Isaiah 6:5

And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, ‘God, be merciful to me a sinner!’ Luke 18:13

“I tell you, no; but unless you repent you will all likewise perish.” Luke 13:3

But now having been set free from sin, and having become slaves of God, you have your fruit to holiness, and the end, everlasting life. For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. Romans 6:22-23

Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, and that He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before, whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration

of all things, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began. Acts 3:19-20

But what does it say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” (that is, the word of faith which we preach): that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Romans 10:9-10

If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and his word is not in us. 1 John 1:9-10

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; let him return to the Lord, and He will have mercy on him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon. Isaiah 55:7

Therefore by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Romans 3:20

For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. Romans 5:10

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. John 3:16

He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned. Mark 16:16

Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also. 1 John 2:22-23

For scarcely for a righteous man will one die; yet perhaps for a good man someone would even dare to die. But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. Romans 5:8-11

Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also. 1 John 2:22-23

For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works. Speak these things, exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you. Titus 2:11-15

He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:11-12

***The steps to Salvation are to Acknowledge, Repent, Confess, Forsake, Believe, and Receive. We must acknowledge that we are sinners, and that our sins convict us, once we understand that sin is disobedience to the will of God, that all people have sinned, and that the natural consequence of sin is death. Repentance comes from having God's view so as to abhor all sin, including our own. Confession is bringing our sins into the light by telling them to God in prayer. Forsaking all other ways, we turn to God alone for salvation and new life. Believing that Jesus Christ died on the Cross as God's only provision to pay the penalty for our sins, we realize our need of Jesus as our Savior. When we receive Jesus as Lord of our life, in our heart and with our mouth, God restores our relationship with Him as His own children.***

### **What will happen to me if I am not born again?**

He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. John 3:18

He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 1 John 5:12

Then he will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels'... Matthew 25:41

And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life. Matthew 25:46

And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. Revelation 20:12-15

***Whoever has not accepted the gift of eternal life (Jesus having paid the penalty for our sins on the cross), must suffer the natural consequence of their own sin: which is death (eternal separation from God).***

### **How can I know for sure that I am born again?**

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in his kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. Ephesians 2:4-6

If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:9

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

For we know that if our earthly house, this tent, is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians 5:1

For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him: as far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us. Psalm 103:11-12

Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. John 5:24

***The Bible provides God's provision, plan, and pledge that if you place your trust and faith in what God has said about His Son and the completed work that the Son has done; you are born again and have already entered into the Eternal Life.***

## **If I sin after being born again, will I lose my salvation?**

Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say to them: You shall be Holy, for I the Lord your God am holy. Leviticus 19:2

Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. For he who has died has been freed from sin. Now if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with Him, knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord. Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. And do not present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to God. For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace. Romans 6:4-14

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation. Hebrews 9:27-28

Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of God underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the Spirit of grace? Hebrews 10:29

For grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. Ephesians 2:8-9

Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me. Do not cast me away from Your presence, and do not take Your Holy Spirit from me. Restore to me the joy of Your salvation and uphold me by Your generous Spirit. Then I will teach transgressors Your ways, and sinners shall be converted to You. Psalm 51:10-13

I say then: walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:16-18

But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His son, born of a woman, born under the law, to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, “Abba, Father!” Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. Galatians 4:4-7

For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus. And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Galatians 3:26-29

We know that whoever is born of God does not sin: but he who has been born of God keeps himself, and the wicked one does not touch him. We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one. And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life. 1 John 5:18-20

Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 Corinthians 3:17-18

Therefore we do not lose heart. Even though our outward man is perishing, yet the inward man is being renewed day by day. 2 Corinthians 4:16

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed – in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: “Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?” The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Corinthians 15:50-54

If we say we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we

have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for your sins, and not ours only but also for the whole world. 1 John 1:10-2:1

This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 John 1:5-9

All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not leading to death. 1 John 5:17

For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened; and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit, and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame. For the earth which drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated, receives blessing from God; but if it bears thorns and briars, it is rejected and near to being cursed, whose end is to be burned. But, beloved, we are confident of better things concerning you, yes, things that accompany salvation, though we speak in this manner. For God is not unjust to forget your work and labor of love which you have shown toward His name, in that you have ministered to the saints and do minister. And we desire that each one of you show the same diligence to the full assurance of hope until the end, that you do not become sluggish, but imitate those who through faith and patience inherit the promises. Hebrews 6:4-9

And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day. John 6:40

Jesus answered and said to Him, "This is the work of God, that you believe in Him who He sent." John 6:29

But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood. Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to God through Him, since He always lives to make intervention for them. For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens; who does not need daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the people's, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law, appoints the Son who has been perfected forever. Hebrews 7:24-28

What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things? Who shall bring a charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies. Who is he who condemns? It is Christ who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written: "For Your sake we are killed all day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter." For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. Romans 8:31-39

For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:10

Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. He who says, "I know Him," and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him. He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked. 1 John 2:3-5

Let your conduct be without covetousness; be content with such things as you have. For He Himself has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." So we may boldly say; "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear. What can man do to me?" Hebrews 13:5-6

And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose. For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified. Romans 8:28-30

And truly Jesus did many other signs which are not written in this book; but these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name. John 20:30-31

This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. John 6:39-40

...in hope of eternal life which God, who cannot lie, promised before time began.  
Titus 1:2



These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God. 1 John 5:13

*The answer is no. There are some who say that if you sin after being born again, you can or must do some act of penance for yourself or for others, including the dead, in order to be released from some holding area or restored to a 'state of grace.' These sayings are not true according to the Scriptures, which tell us that Jesus Christ died 'Once, for all,' so you **cannot** ever add to or subtract from His completed work on the cross: which accomplished every believer's salvation; and which is available totally by God's grace and not of any man's works. Then some say you can or must be reincarnated or reappear on earth again in some form in order to learn more or to perfect yourself into an acceptable state to some god, or to become a god. These sayings also are not true according to the Scriptures which make it clear that we live on earth only one time, and after that we are judged by God. Furthermore, it is God's promise to sanctify you, and only God can (make you perfectly human). Therefore, it is not within your own ability either to save yourself or to perfect yourself: only to believe and to obey. When you receive Christ into your heart, He sends His Holy Spirit to dwell there forever with you, and you become permanently adopted as a child of God. God will never forsake you, and nothing anyone else could ever do can separate you from His love. The full experience of our perfection for the believer awaits us in heaven, but for now, the believer has the Spirit within them so they need not continue in sin. But if a believer does sin, the Spirit within them works to convict them of the sin. If we confess our sins, God is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness: not to resave your soul, but to restore the moment by moment fellowship that was disturbed when you sinned. If it were possible to lose your salvation, it could only be you who would throw it away, but a true child of God could never leave Him once they knew Him, even if circumstances looked bleak or they didn't feel loved or accepted. Jesus has promised not to lose any the Father has given to Him, and He cannot lie. Believe on the name of Jesus and you **are** saved, now and forever.*

## SALVATION EXAM

1. Define Salvation.

Lesson Verses

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. I obtain salvation by Grace:

John 5:24, Romans 5:8-11,  
Ephesians 2:1-10

(Circle the best answer)

- a) when I am baptized
- b) when I become all that Christ intends me to be
- c) when I truly believe in Jesus Christ
- d) because I deserve it
- e) by being obedient to the church leaders
- f) by obeying the commands of my Father in Heaven
- g) a. and d., above
- h) e. and f., above

3. Salvation comes:

John 3:14-21, Romans 6:22-23,  
Romans 10:8-10, 1 John 5:9-12.  
Acts 8:18-20

(Circle one answer)

- a) through enlightened reasoning
- b) only through the right religion
- c) to no one: there is no such thing
- d) from God if you earn it
- e) from doing penance or paying money to a priest
- f) as a gift from God
- g) through the church which bestows it upon those who complete the required course of doctrine

4. You make Salvation sure by obedience to the commandments of God.

John 1:12-13, Romans 11:6,  
Romans 10:8-10, 1 John 5:9-12

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False.



5. Now that I am a Christian, I will need to change my ways

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Corinthians 5:9-10

True or False.

6 A. I accept that 'Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved' and am assured a place in heaven: so, with the Holy Spirit living in me, I no longer have to be concerned about whatever things I might do.

Acts 3:19-20, Acts 16:31,

1 John 1:9-10, Habakkuk 1:13,

2 Corinthians 5:9-10

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

6 B. Please explain your answer to question 6A, above.

---

---

---

---

---

---

7. I can know that I am accepted by God and have eternal life:

John 3:14-21, Hebrews 9:27-28,

Romans 3:19-20, Romans 4:4-5,

Romans 10:3-4, 2 Corinthians 5:9-10,

Ephesians 2:1-10, 1 John 5:9-12

(Circle the one correct answer)

- a) God is invisible and unknowable, so we cannot know now
- b) There is no God and nothing after death: no heaven or hell
- c) We all are accepted and all will live again in some form or other
- d) If I am acquitted at the final judgment, then I will know
- e) I will never die: I will live on as some other animal or person
- f) Living my religion now will make me the god of my own universe
- g) I will be accepted by God if my good deeds outweigh the bad.
- h) I will be accepted by God if I have the right religion and live well.
- i) God is love: He loves everyone and would never reject anyone
- j) God is part of everything, so to reject me is to reject himself
- k) God has chosen 144,000 for salvation: the rest will have to earn it
- l) I know that I am accepted now and will live with Him forever
- m) God will only accept the \_\_\_\_\_ religion (fill in the blank)

- n) I do not know which god is supreme, so I will try to please them all
- o) a. and g., above
- p) h. And m., above

## LESSON III – FORGIVENESS

### Forgiveness From The Father To Humans

#### 1. Conditions for forgiveness by the Father

- a. **Matthew 6:14-15** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
- b. **Luke 3:3** And he went into all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins,
- c. **Luke 17:3-4** Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

#### 2. Meaning of forgiveness

- a. **Matthew 26:28** For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
- b. **Acts 2:38** Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission (forgiveness) of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.
- c. **Ephesians 1:7** In Him we have redemption (forgiveness) through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace

#### 3. How one receives forgiveness from the Father

- a. **By believing in Christ - Acts 10:43** To Him all the prophets witness that, through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins."
- b. **By coming and believing - Mark 2:3-4** Then they came to Him, bringing a paralytic who was carried by four *men*. And when they could not come near Him because of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was. So when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the paralytic was lying.
- c. **By confessing our sins - 1 John 1:9** If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

- d. **By forgiving others - Matthew 6:14-15** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**Mark 11:25-26** "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

**Luke 11:25-26** And when he comes, he finds *it* swept and put in order. Then he goes and takes with *him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first."

**1 Peter 3:9** ...not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.

- e. **By God's grace and love - Luke 7:42** And when they had nothing with which to repay, he freely forgave them both. Tell Me, therefore, which of them will love him more?"

**Romans 4:7-8** "Blessed are those whose lawless deeds are forgiven, And whose sins are covered; Blessed is the man to whom the LORD shall not impute sin."

**Ephesians 2:1-10** And you *He made alive*, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience, among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others. But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in the heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in *His* kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; *it is* the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

**Ephesians 4:32** And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God in Christ forgave you.

**Colossians 2:13** And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

**Titus 3:3-7** For we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another. But when the kindness and the love of God our Savior toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, whom He poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior, that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

- f. **By repentance - Acts 2:38** Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

**Acts 8:22** Repent therefore of this your wickedness, and pray God if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you.

- g. **Through Christ - Matthew 9:2** Then behold, they brought to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. When Jesus saw their faith, He said to the paralytic, "Son, be of good cheer; your sins are forgiven you."

**Mark 2:8-11** But immediately, when Jesus perceived in His spirit that they reasoned thus within themselves, He said to them, "Why do you reason about these things in your hearts? Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Arise, take up your bed and walk'? But that you may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins"--He said to the paralytic, I say to you, arise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

**Mark 3:28** "Assuredly, I say to you, all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they may utter;

**Acts 5:31** Him God has exalted to His right hand *to be* Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

**Acts 13:38** Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that through this Man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins;



**Ephesians 1:7** In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace

**1 John 1:9** If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

**1 John 2:1-2** My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.

- h. **Through Christ's blood - Luke 11:2-4** So He said to them, "When you pray, say: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as *it is* in heaven. Give us day by day our daily bread. And forgive us our sins, For we also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one."

**James 5:14-15** Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven.

- i. **Through redemption - Ephesians 1:7** In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace

**Colossians 1:14** ...in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.

**Hebrews 9:12-15** Not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption. For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

#### **4. What God does with our sin**

- a. **All our trespasses are forgiven - Colossians 2:13** And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

**Psalm 103:3** Who forgives all your iniquities, Who heals all your diseases,...

- b. **God removes our transgressions and remembers them no more**

**Psalm 103:12** As far as the east is from the west, *So* far has He removed our transgressions from us.

**Jeremiah 31:34** No more shall every man teach his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the LORD. For I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."

## **Forgiveness From One Human Being To Another Human Being**

### **1. Importance of forgiveness.**

- a. **Assures that one's prayers will be answered - Matthew 6:14-15** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**Mark 11:25-26** "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

- b. **Assures the forgiveness of God - Mark 11:25-26** "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

**Luke 6:37** "Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

- c. **Cleanses one's conscience - 1 John 3:20-21** For if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things. Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God.

- d. **God does not forgive if we do not forgive - Matthew 6:14-15** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**Mark 11:25-26** "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses."

**Luke 6:37** "Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.

**1 Peter 3:9** not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing, knowing that you were called to this, that you may inherit a blessing.

- e. **Forgiveness is the basic principal of prayer - Matthew 6:14-15** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
- f. **Forgiveness is the most important thing in life - Matthew 6:14** "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.
- g. **Relationships are impossible without forgiveness - Matthew 18:22** Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. (we are to forgive a person that often)

## 2. What our motive for forgiving others.

- a. **Because God has forgiven us - Ephesians 4:32** And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God in Christ forgave you.

## 3. Our duty in forgiveness.

- a. **To be kind, tenderhearted, and forgiving of one another - Ephesians 4:24** ...and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness.
- b. **To forbear one another and to forgive one another - Colossians 3:13** bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also *must do*.

- c. **To forgive all offenses - Mark 11:25** "And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses.
- d. **To forgive an unlimited number of times - Matthew 18:21-35** Then Peter came to Him and said, "Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?" Jesus said to him, "I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven. Therefore the kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. And when he had begun to settle accounts, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. But as he was not able to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and that payment be made. The servant therefore fell down before him, saying, 'Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' Then the master of that servant was moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt. But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred denarii; and he laid hands on him and took *him* by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!' So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' And he would not, but went and threw him into prison till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were very grieved, and came and told their master all that had been done. Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt because you begged me. Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?' And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses."

**Luke 17:3-4** Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day returns to you, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

- e. **To put on a forgiving spirit - Colossians 3:12-14** Therefore, as *the* elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also *must do*. But above all these things put on love, which is the bond of perfection.

### 3. Who Is To Be Forgiven

- a. **A divisive person - 2 Corinthians 2:5-11** But if anyone has caused grief, he has not grieved me, but all of you to some extent--not to be too severe. This punishment which *was inflicted* by the majority *is* sufficient for such a man, so that, on the contrary, you *ought* rather to forgive and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one be swallowed up with too much sorrow. Therefore I urge you to reaffirm *your* love to him. For to this end I also wrote, that I might put you to the test, whether you are obedient in all things. Now whom you forgive anything, I also *forgive*. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of Christ, lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.
- b. **All believers - Ephesians 4:32** And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God in Christ forgave you.

**Philemon 1:8-21** Therefore, though I might be very bold in Christ to command you what is fitting, *yet* for love's sake I rather appeal *to you*--being such a one as Paul, the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ-- I appeal to you for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten *while* in my chains, who once was unprofitable to you, but now is profitable to you and to me. I am sending him back. You therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, whom I wished to keep with me, that on your behalf he might minister to me in my chains for the gospel. But without your consent I wanted to do nothing, that your good deed might not be by compulsion, as it were, but voluntary. For perhaps he departed for a while for this *purpose*, that you might receive him forever, no longer as a slave but more than a slave--a beloved brother, especially to me but how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord.

If then you count me as a partner, receive him as *you would* me. But if he has wronged you or owes anything, put that on my account. I, Paul, am writing with my own hand. I will repay--not to mention to you that you owe me even your own self besides. Yes, brother, let me have joy from you in the Lord; refresh my heart in the Lord. Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even more than I say.

- c. **Those who fail us and forsake us - 2 Timothy 4:16** At my first defense no one stood with me, but all forsook me. May it not be charged against them.
- d. **Those who offend us - Matthew 6:14-15** For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**Ephesians 4:32** And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God in Christ forgave you.

e. **Those who persecute us - Luke 23:34** Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots.

**Acts 7:60** Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not charge them with this sin." And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

# FORGIVENESS EXAM

## GOD FORGIVES US

1. Who has forgiven us in Ephesians 4:32 and Colossians 3:13?

---

2. How many of our trespasses are forgiven? Colossians 2:13, Psalms 103:3

---

3. What will happen if we do not forgive others? Matthew 6:14-15

---

4. What do we have to do through the name of Jesus Christ to receive remission of sins?  
Mark 2:3-4

---

5. God is faithful and just to forgive our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness  
if we do what? 1 John 1:9

---

6. What happened to our sins? Colossians 2:14

---

7. Through what do we have forgiveness of sins? Ephesians 1:7

---

8. What happens if we confess our sins? I John 1:9, Psalms 32:5

---

9. How far has God removed our transgressions from us? Psalms 103:12

---

10. Does God remember our sins? Jeremiah 31:34

---

11. What two things do those who are sanctified by faith in Christ receive? Acts 26:18

---

**WE FORGIVE OTHERS**

12. What did Jesus want God the Father to do? Luke 23:34

---

13. What are we to do if we have anything against anyone? Mark 11:25

---

14. What are we not to do in Rom. 12:19?

---

15. Why are we not to avenge ourselves? Romans 12:19

---

16. How often are we to forgive someone? Matthew 18:21-22



---

17. Do you think you have forgiven someone if you keep track of how many times you have forgiven them?

---

18. If your brother sins against you and he repents what are we to do? Luke 17:3

---

19. What are we commanded to do in Luke 6:36?

---

20. In what way are we to forgive others? Ephesians 4:32, Col 3:13

---

21. What is the glory of a man? Proverbs 19:11

---

22. How are we to treat those who are nasty toward us? Matt 5:44

---

23. Why should we forgive? Matthew 18:23-35

---

24. What happens when we forgive others? Matthew 6:14

---

25. What happens when we do not forgive others? Matthew 6:15

---

## **LESSON IV – LEARNING ABOUT GOD (Who God is and what God is like)**

### **Does God really exist?**

The fool has said in his heart, “There is no God.” They are corrupt, they have done abominable works; there is none who does good. The Lord looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any who understand, who seek God. They have together become corrupt; there is none who does good, no, not one. Psalm 14:1-3

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. For since the creation of the world God’s invisible qualities – His eternal power and divine nature – have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse. For although they knew God, they neither glorified him as God nor gave thanks to him, but their thinking became futile and their foolish hearts were darkened. Although they claimed to be wise, they became fools and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images made to look like mortal men and birds and animals and reptiles. Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshipped and served created things rather than the Creator – who is forever praised. Amen.

Romans 1:18-25

Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? For since in the wisdom of God, the world through wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom; but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men. For you see your calling, brethren, that not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called. But God has chosen the foolish things of the world to put to shame the wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world to put to shame the things which are mighty; and the base things of the world and the things which are despised God has chosen, and the things which are not, to bring to nothing the things that are, that no flesh should glory in His presence. But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God – and righteousness and sanctification and redemption – that, as it is written, He who glories, let him glory in the Lord. 1 Corinthians 1:20-31

Do you think this is right? Do you say, ‘My righteousness is more than God’s?’ Job 35:2



*Yes, God exists, although people from past ages up to our present time have continued to deny it. Of course the existence of God is not dependent upon our believing, so the trouble is with humanity.*

### **Is there one God or are there many gods?**

So the scribe said to Him, “Well said, teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one God, and there is no other but He.” Mark 13:32

There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism; one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. Ephesians 4:4-6

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it. John 1:1-4

He was in the world, and though the world was made through him, the world did not recognize him. He came to that which was his own, but his own did not receive him. Yet to all who received him, to those who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God – children born not of natural descent, nor of human decision or a husband’s will, but born of God. John 1:10-13

For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled. Matthew 5:18

Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Matthew 24:35

Declare what is to be, present it – let them take counsel together. Who foretold this long ago, who declared it from the distant past? Was it not I, the Lord? And there is no God apart from me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is none but me. Turn to me and be saved, all you ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is no other. By myself I have sworn, my mouth has uttered in all integrity a word that will not be revoked: Before me every knee will bow; by me every tongue will swear. Isaiah 45:21-22

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren, beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14

And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent His Son to be the Savior of the world. If anyone acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God lives in him and he in God. And so we know and rely on the love God has for us. 1 John 4:14-15

Philip said to Him, 'Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us.' Jesus said to him, 'Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the father, so how can you say, 'Show me the Father?' Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. John 14:9-10

For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus. 1 Timothy 2:5

Therefore God exalted him to the highest place and gave him a name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Philippians 2:9

Then God said, 'Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.' Genesis 1:26

There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you all. Amen. 2 Corinthians 13:14

Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. Mark 13:31

We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ. 2 Corinthians 10:5

This is He who came by water and blood – Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear witness in Heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water and the blood; and these three agree as one. 1 John 5:6-8

***There is only one true and living God. All other ideas about gods are lies of Satan, incomplete or incorrect recollections from past generations, or the imaginations or***

*fabrications of men; whether from ignorance or for innocent or evil intentions. Yet the Bible teaches us that this one God is manifested in three persons! These are identified as God the Father, God the Son (also called the Word), and God the Holy Spirit; which three-in-one together we call the Trinity. Christians have been accused of worshipping three Gods, but that is due to misunderstanding or misinterpretation of the Holy Scriptures. While you and I cannot understand completely the nature of God, we can believe Him when he says through His Holy Scriptures that He is one God in three persons. Whatever the full nature of God is, He is one and there is only one of Him.*

### **Is there more than one way to come to God?**

And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins. Matthew 1:21

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 1:14

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. John 1:10

He came to His own, and his own did not receive Him. John 1:11

But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Romans 5:8

So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit. John 19:30

But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name... John 1:12

For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus... 1 Timothy 2:5

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." John 14:6

I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. John 10:9

... who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:13

Blessed be the God and Father for our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ, just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love, having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He made us accepted in the Beloved. Ephesians 1:3-6

And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God, from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool. Hebrews 10: 11-13

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. Ephesians 2:4-9

If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone. Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved. Acts 4:9-12

***No, Jesus Christ is God's only mediator for the reconciliation of mankind with God. Every person who ever lives is a part of His creation, but only those who are Born Again are his children. This cannot occur from enlightened learning, living a righteous life, through any religion, set of beliefs, or anything else whatsoever other than faith in Jesus Christ: God's only provision for paying the penalty for sin and receiving eternal life.***

### **What is God like?**

And he passed in front of Moses, proclaiming, The Lord, the Lord, the compassionate and gracious God, slow to anger, abounding in love and faithfulness, maintaining love to thousands, and forgiving wickedness, rebellion, and sin. Yet he does not leave the guilty



unpunished; he punished the children and their children for the sin of the fathers to the third and fourth generation. Exodus 34:6-7

God is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken and will He not make it good?  
Numbers 23:19

Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.  
Job 36:5

No one is holy like the Lord, for there is none besides you, nor is there any rock like our God. 1 Samuel 2:2

For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Psalm 86:5

Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. Psalm 102:25-27

If I ascend into heaven you are there; if I make my bed in Hell, behold, you are there. If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, even there your hand shall lead me, and your right hand shall hold me. Psalm 139:8-10

***Some Scriptures speak to His nature. Some Scriptures speak to His activities. We know of God only what He has revealed in His Holy Scriptures: The Holy Bible, which reveals much more than the few verses repeated here; but still very little overall.***

### **What is God's name?**

And God said to Moses, 'I AM WHO I AM.' And He said, "Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, 'I AM has sent me to you.'" Exodus 3:14

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Isaiah 9:6

Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid; for YAH, the Lord, is my strength and song; He also has become my salvation. Isaiah 12:2

*Men call Him many things; He alone knows His name, but the Bible gives us many titles with which to identify Him.*

### **How can I come to know all there is about God?**

Seek the Lord while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; let him return to the Lord, and He will have mercy on him; and to our God, for He will abundantly pardon, 'For my thoughts are not your thoughts, nor are my ways my ways,' says the Lord. 'For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.' Isaiah 55:6-9

No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him. John 1:18

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and His ways past finding out! For who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has become His counselor? Or who has first given to Him and it shall be repaid to him? Romans 11:33

Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen. 1 Timothy 1:17

No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught by God.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me. Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from God; He has seen the Father. John 6:44-46

When His disciples heard it, they were greatly astonished, saying, 'Who then can be saved?' But Jesus looked at them and said to them, 'With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.' Matthew 19:25-26

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness because what may be known of God in manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, because although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. Romans 1:18-21

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work. 2 Timothy 3:16-17

***You cannot. God is incomprehensible and unknowable. Because of this and since no one has ever seen God, it is impossible for humans, on their own, to truly know or understand anything about God. Yet what is impossible for man is possible with God. In His love, God, using two different means, has chosen to reveal to us all we need to know. The first means God has chosen to reveal Himself we call the General Revelation. This is all of nature. The second means is His Holy Scriptures that were written over a period of more than a thousand years by men inspired by God's Holy Spirit. We call this the Special Revelation.***

**Is God above the universe, or is He part of the universe and it part of Him?**

Thus says the Lord, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts; I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no God. Isaiah 44:6

You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they were created and have their being.

Revelation 4:11

May the glory of the Lord endure forever; may the Lord rejoice in His works. He looks on the earth, and it trembles; He touches the hills, and they smoke. Psalm 104:31-32

God, who made the world and everything in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands. Nor is He worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, since he gives to all life, breath, and all things. And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; for in Him we live and move and have our being, as also some of your own poets have said, for we are also His offspring. Acts 17:24-25

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. Then God said, 'Let there be light'; and there was light. And God saw the light, and it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day. Genesis 1:1-5

Then God said, 'Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear', and it was so. And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

Genesis 1:9-12

Then God said, 'Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.' So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

Genesis 1:26-27

Then God saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good. Geneses 1:31

***God existed before anything else was. He created everything else that is, but He is not part of creation. God is outside of our closed universe, yet He works in it, if and when He chooses. Creation cannot change its own basic nature, but God can change anything in our universe at will. God is not constrained by the universe or anything in it: He constrains Himself to that which is His true nature and will. He was not needy or lonely when He created us, since He is complete within Himself. Nevertheless, the Bible teaches that God conceived of us, created day and night and the universe and***

*everything in it for us, and finally made each of us and pronounced it all to be very good.*

### **Will I ever be a god, or like God?**

Thus says the Lord, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb: I am the Lord, who makes all things, Who stretches out the heavens all alone, Who spreads abroad the earth by Myself... Isaiah 44:24

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being. Genesis 2:7

And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. Revelation 20:12

And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. Revelation 20:15

Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. Revelation 21:1

And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. Revelation 21:3

***There are many humans: there is only one God. God, Who alone is eternal, (He has no beginning or end) is the creator. Humans, on the other hand, were created. No human existed spiritually or physically until God breathed life into each of us at the moment we were conceived. So-called scientists may tell us that in the past we were less than human. Or perhaps these same or other men will attempt to redefine and even to succeed in some ways to pervert what it is to be physically human. Be assured that in the end God will prevail and, whether you choose to live forever with God or apart from God, you still are and forever shall remain what God intended and created us to be: human beings. Once created, we humans are all in one sense immortal: from now on we will all exist forever. God has already prepared the only two possibilities: heaven or the lake of fire. We cannot add to, subtract from, or change either of the choices, we can only choose to spend eternity, in one place or the other. Choose God, therefore, and live!***

## LEARNING ABOUT GOD EXAM

1. What is the term commonly used to describe God as three persons in one?

The \_\_\_\_\_.

Lesson Text

2. Name the three witnesses in Heaven.

John 5:6-8

The \_\_\_\_\_,

The \_\_\_\_\_, and

The \_\_\_\_\_.

3. The path to God is:

Acts 4:9-12, 1 Timothy 2:5,

(Circle one correct answer)

Ephesians 2:4-9

- a) there are many ways to God
- b) only the right religion or church
- c) only the correct ancestry or lineage
- d) sacrifices and offerings
- e) becoming one with the universe through meditation and understanding
- f) the one mediator
- g) reincarnation until perfect
- h) diligently living out your religion
- i) causing God to accept you by something you know or learn
- j) causing God to accept you by some good work you do
- k) causing God to accept you by anything whatsoever except that which God has commanded

4. God is:

Exodus 34:6-7, Numbers 23:19, Job 36:5,

1 Samuel 2:2, Psalm 86:5, 102:25-27, 139:8

(Circle all that apply)

- a) mighty
- b) merciful
- c) holy
- d) unchangeable
- e) loving

- f) forgiving
- g) everywhere

5. Different men call their god by different names, and there may be different prophets to different people; but in the final analysis, we are all talking about the same god.

Isaiah 45:21-22, 1 John 4:14-15,  
1 Timothy 2:5

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False.

6. Our Heavenly Father makes decisions to do different things depending upon the choices humans make and how the universe is working.

Numbers 23:19

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

7. God changes His mind, His plans and His form from time to time to do His will.

Psalm 102:25-27

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

8. The idols men worship today include: Romans 1:18-25

(underline the probable answers, then Circle the best answer)

- a) idols actually made by the hands of men from clay, wood, and metal
  - b) material things, money, luxury; such as houses, automobiles, gadgets
  - c) their own morals; such as sexual lusts which they call a 'chosen lifestyle'
  - d) power: decision making authority and control over choices and over others
  - e) position, prestige or privilege
  - f) greed, jealousy, anger, hate, vengeance, violence
  - g) their own personal peace and affluence to an extreme at the expense of others
  - h) their own ego, their own thoughts and ideas, clothing styles, or preferences
  - i) their own country, city, neighborhood, or personal address
  - j) their own culture, ancestral or ethnic background, religion, gang, or club
  - k) entertainment; such as music, sports, movies, television, games
  - l) their church, ministry, growth, knowledge: even if good, it is all about them
  - m) risk taking; casinos, stock market futures trading, betting on anything
  - n) their work, their activities: whatever men spend their time striving at or for
7. a and j, above

o) b, g, and h, above

p) anything men put first in their lives except the one creator God



9A. Since Scripture verses were written to people who lived thousands of years ago, it is not surprising that there are those verses that are not applicable to us today.

Matthew 5:18, Matthew 24:35, 2  
Tim 3:16-17

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

9B. Please explain your answer to question 9A., above.

---

---

---

---

10A. God created mankind and gave each of them free choice. Now He watches to see what they will do and how everything will turn out.

Acts 17:24-25

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

10B. If this is either True or False explain why.

---

---

---

---

11. Now that I have Salvation, I can depend upon my heart of obedience to display the faith that keeps me in His grace.

1 John 4:14-15

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

12. God loves us because we have believed on His Son Whom He has sent.

Romans 5:8

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False



h) If God is pleased with me, one day I shall be:

(Circle the correct answer)

Revelation 21:1, Revelation 21:3

- a) the god of my own universe
- b) resurrected to a higher form of life
- c) one with the universe
- d) one with God
- e) human
- f) dead
- g) none of the above

14. As God looks down upon the earth, He is pleased to see those people who do good.

(Circle the correct answer)

Psalm 14:1

True or False

15A. Christians SAY they believe there is one god, but then they speak of three persons. Therefore they are either deceived or intend to mislead the rest of us.

(Circle the correct answer)

Mark 13:32, 1John 5:6-8

True or False

15B. Explain your answer from 15A., above. ( bonus question )

---

---

---

---

---

---

16. God chose you as part of His elect the moment you accepted Jesus Christ.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Thessalonians 2:13-14

True or False

17. Because of the freedom I now have from God the Father through Jesus Christ:

(Circle the correct answer)

Context of this lesson

I now have the right to do what I desire. I now have the desire to do what is right.  
**LESSON V – THE CHRIST RELATIONSHIP**

**What and who is Jesus, and what is His relationship to God?**

You show lovingkindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them – the Great, the Mighty God, whose name is the Lord of hosts. You are great in counsel and mighty in work, for your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings. Jeremiah 32:18-19

If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well, let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone. Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved. Acts 4:9-12

Tell and bring forth your case; Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the Lord? And there is no other God besides Me. A just God and a Savior; there is none besides Me. Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am God, and there is no other. I have sworn by Myself; the word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath. Isaiah 45:21-23

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government will be upon his shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. Isaiah 9:6-7

Most assuredly, I say to you; the Son can do nothing of Himself, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner. For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself does; and He will show Him greater works than these, that you may marvel. For as the Father raises the dead and gives life to them, even so the Son gives life to whom He will. For the Father judges no one, but has committed all judgment to the Son, that all should honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.  
John 5:19-23

In this the love of God was manifested toward us, that God has sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. 1 John 4:9

Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the (*spiritually*) dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live. For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man. Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming in which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth – those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation. I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me. John 5:24-30

No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 1 John 4:12-15

Jesus answered them, “I told you and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father’s name, they bear witness of Me. But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you. My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand. I and My Father are one.”  
John 10:25-30

***‘Christ’ is not some universal force, an idea, or a religious movement, but rather the term refers to the person of Jesus of Nazareth of the Bible. Jesus, the Christ of God, is the second person of the Trinity: He is part of the One God. And Jesus is our only provision for salvation and fellowship with God. About 2000 years ago, God, in His infinite wisdom and mercy, took the form of a human and lived among us. Most people think of the human person when we speak of the Jesus of the Bible, but this was only one phase of the existence of Jesus. As Christians, we know Jesus primarily as the Son of God, a title given to us in the Holy Scriptures. The Scriptures foretold that God would judge all mankind: and the Scriptures also tell us that this will be performed through Jesus, the Son of God. Thus, Jesus is God Himself, who came to us in human form: truly God and truly human. There have been many prophets but there is only one Savior of all mankind: Jesus. There is no other God, and no other human manifestation ever has been, is now, or ever will be God.***

## **When did Jesus have His beginning?**

This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief. However, for this reason I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might show all longsuffering, as a pattern to those who are going to believe on Him for everlasting life. Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen. 1 Timothy 1:15-17

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. John 1:1-2

John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me is preferred before me for He was before me.'" And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace. For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. John 1:15-17

For to which of the angels did he ever say: "You are My Son, today I have begotten You?" And again: "I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son"? But when He again brings the firstborn into the world, He says: "Let all the angels of God worship Him." And of the angels He says: "Who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flame of fire." But to the Son He says: "Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom. You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions." And: You Lord, in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth. And the heavens are the work of Your hands. They will perish, but You remain; and they will all grow old like a garment; like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But you are the same, and Your years will not fail." Hebrews 1:5-12

Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel... Isaiah 7:14

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was as follows: After His mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Spirit. Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wanting to make her a public example, was minded to put her away secretly. But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name **Jesus**, for He will save His people from their sins." So all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was

spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying: “Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel, which is translated, God with us.” Matthew 1:18-23

Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent by God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David. The virgin’s name was Mary. And having come in, the angel said to her, “Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!” But when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and considered what manner of greeting this was. Then the angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found favor with God. And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name Jesus. He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.” Then Mary said to the angel, “How can this be, since I do not know a man?” And the angel answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of God.”

Luke 1:26-35

***Jesus was with God and Jesus was God before the heavens and the earth were created. Jesus (God) is eternal: He always was, now is, and always will be. In the fullness of time, the Holy Spirit, the third person of the Trinity which is God, caused the virgin Mary to conceive a child: God took human form and lived among us. Mary was told by an angel to name Him Jesus, which means ‘Savior’. So Jesus existed prior to taking human form and living among us to become our Savior.***

**What is my relationship to Jesus?**

***As our Creator***

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Genesis 1:1

So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. Genesis 1:27

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. John 1:1-3

And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John 1:14

### *As our Savior*

He came to His own, and His own did not receive him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:10-13

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself likewise took part of the same; that through death He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. Hebrews 2:14

Now Jesus and His disciples went out to the towns of Caesarea Philippi; and on the road He asked His disciples, saying to them, "Who do men say that I am?" So they answered, "John the Baptist; but some say, Elijah; and others one of the prophets." He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" Peter answered and said to Him, "You are the Christ." Mark 8:27-29

But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Christ Jesus might be given to them that believe. Galatians 3:22

This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. 1 Timothy 1:15

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. Isaiah 53:7-8

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. John 3:16

Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again. Luke 18:31-33

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. John 14:6

For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. Galatians 3:26



### *As our Lord*

For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him. John 1:17-18

Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross. Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Philippians 2:5-11

Go therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.

Matthew 28:19-20

So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God. Mark 16:10

For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body – whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free – and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. For in fact the body is not one member but many. 1 Corinthians 12:13-14

And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!” Jesus said to him, “Thomas, because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and yet have believed.” John 20:28-29

Now you are the body of Christ, and members individually. 1 Corinthians 12:27

And He is the head of the body the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence. Colossians 1:18

### *As our Advocate*

If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Colossians 3:1

So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.'

Revelation 12:9-10

My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.

1 John 2:1-2

But He, because He continues forever, has an unchangeable priesthood. Therefore He is also able to save to the uttermost those who come to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them. For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens; who does not need daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the people's, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which came after the law, appoints the Son who has been perfected forever. Hebrews 7:24-28

### *As our Judge*

I charge you therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom: preach the word! Be ready in season and out of season. Convince, rebuke, exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching.

2 Timothy 4:1-2

...how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom they killed by hanging on a tree. Him God raised up on the third day, and showed Him openly, not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge for the living and the dead. Acts 10:38-42

For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. Do you

not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. 1 Corinthians 3:11-15

When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world...' Matthew 25:31-33

Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels...' Matthew 25:41

He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. John 3:18

***As our Creator, we are His creation. The Bible tells us that “without Him was nothing created that was created. As our Savior, Jesus took upon Himself the sins of the world, and died in our place: providing the only means of salvation and reconciliation to God. As our Lord, Jesus has commissioned us to take the message of His coming (the Gospel) and His teachings to our neighbors and to the next generations. After His resurrection, Jesus was resurrected by God the Father and was taken up into Heaven, from where He now serves as the Head of His Body: the Church. As our Advocate, Jesus sits at the right hand of God the Father, continually making intercession on our behalf against the accusations of Satan. As our Judge, Jesus will give rewards to believers, and will once and for all judge those who refuse to believe what God has said about His Son.***

## THE CHRIST RELATIONSHIP EXAM

1. Define Deity.

Dictionary

---

---

---

---

---

2. Jesus came into existence as a baby in Bethlehem two thousand years ago

(Circle the correct answer)

John 1:1-2, John 1:14,  
Hebrews 1:5-12

True or False.

3. Nowhere in the Bible does it specifically say that Jesus is God

(Circle the correct answer)

John 1:1-2, John 1:14  
Matthew 1:18-23, John 1:1-2,  
Philippians 2:5-11

True or False.

4. Nowhere in the Bible does Jesus himself specifically say that He is God

(Circle the correct answer)

John 10:25-30

True or False.

5. Since the temple of God in Jerusalem was destroyed in A.D. 70:

(Circle the correct answer)

1 Corinthians 3:11-15

- a) there is no temple today
- b) the temple is in Medina
- c) the temple is in Iraq
- d) the temple is now being rebuilt in Jerusalem
- e) you are the temple
- f) the sum of all churches is the temple
- g) none of the above



h) Peter alone was the disciple who declared that Jesus was God.

(Circle the correct answer)

Mark 8:27-29, John 20:28

True or False.

7. Because He made all of us, Jesus deals with each of us exactly the same.

(Circle the correct answer)

Jeremiah 32:18-19

True or False

8. Which of the following does the Bible say Jesus will judge?

(Circle the correct answers)

Matthew 25:31-33,  
2 Timothy 4:1-2

- a) the nations
- b) the living
- c) the animals
- d) the spirits
- e) the dead
- f) b and e, above
- g) c, and d, above

9. For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

(Circle the correct scripture)

- a) 1 Corinthians 12:27
- b) Galatians 3:26
- c) Genesis 1:27
- d) 1 Corinthians 3:11-15

10. The Bible says that:

(Circle each part that is correct) John 5:23, John 1:1-2, Philippians 2:5-11,  
1 Timothy 1:15-17, John 14:6, Galatians 3:26

Jesus is entitled to equal honor with the Father.  
Jesus was in the beginning with God  
Jesus himself said that He is equal to God.  
Jesus came into the world to save sinners,

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus

11. When Isaiah 9:6 says “The mighty God, The everlasting Father,” it is speaking about God the Father.

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

12. Jesus has one plan for the Jewish people and another for all the rest of us.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 Corinthians 12:13-14

True or False

13. Referring to Jesus, the phrase “only begotten” (Son of God) is found in:

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) John 1:14
- b) John 1:17-18
- c) John 3:16
- d) John 3:18
- e) 1 John 4:9
- f) a. and c., above
- g) c. and e. above
- h) all the above

14. Before the crucifixion, Jesus’ disciples had no idea that Jesus was about to be put to death.

(Circle the correct answer)

Luke 18:31-33

True or False

15. Mary, Jesus’ mother, was told she would give birth to the Savior at what point?

(Circle the correct answer)

Luke 1:27

- a) before conception
- b) when she first knew she was pregnant

- c) after four months had passed
- d) after six months
- e) at the time of birth
- f) the wise men told her when the child was two.



16A. The verse 1 Corinthians 3:11-15 is talking about a judgment of:

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) the Saved
- b) the Lost

16B. Explain your answer in 16A., above.

---

---

---

---

---

---

17. Colossians 3:1- This verse tells us that Jesus is sitting at the right hand of God.

Therefore:

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) Jesus is not with us
- b) Jesus is with us

18. Jesus said “My sheep hear My voice...” Then He said that no one would be able to snatch them out of whose hand? John 10:25-30

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) Jesus’ hand
- b) Jesus’ Father’s hand.

19. What verses tell us that Jesus was resurrected three days after He was crucified?

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) 1 John 4:9
- b) Matthew 25:41
- c) Acts 10: 38-42
- d) 1 John 1:1-2
- e) John 1:14
- f) a. and c., above
- g) d. and e. above

h) none of the above

20A. You show lovingkindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them – the Great, the Mighty God, whose name is the Lord of hosts. You are great in counsel and mighty in work, for your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his doings.

The above verse says that the Father, Who gives life to all men, also judges them all.

(Circle the correct answer)

Jeremiah 32:18-19, John 5:19-23

True or False

20B. Explain your answer in 20A., above.

---

---

---

---

---

---

## LESSON VI – THE KINGDOM OF GOD

### **What is the nature and authority of the Kingdom of God?**

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. The earth was without form, and void, and darkness was on the faces of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. Genesis 1:1-2

Then God saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good. So the evening and the morning were the sixth day. Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. And on the seventh day God ended his work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made. This is the history of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens, before any plant of the field was in the earth and before any herb of the field had grown. For the Lord God had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground, but a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground. And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed unto his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living being. Genesis 1:31-2:7

Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Matthew 6:10

Then God said, 'Let us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.' Genesis 1:26

Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you." Luke 17:21

Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 5:10

Now whom you forgive anything, I also forgive. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of Christ, lest Satan should take advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his devices. 2 Corinthians 2:10-11

Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution. But evil men will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. 2 Timothy 3:12-13

***God has dominion over everything. For a time, God has given mankind dominion authority over the other created beings on the earth; remembering that they all belong to Him. The kingdom of God is the realm of all physical and spiritual things in which the will of God is sovereign. The lives of all who accept Jesus Christ come into conflict with Satan, the temporary ruler of men who are rebellious with God's rule.***

### **When did this Kingdom begin and when will it end?**

For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will – to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves. Ephesians 1:4-5

For unto us a child is born, to us a son is given, and the government will be on His shoulders. And He will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end. He will reign on David's throne and over His kingdom, establishing and upholding it with justice and righteousness from that time on and forever. The zeal of the Lord Almighty will accomplish this. Isaiah 9:6-7

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:10-13

How great are his signs, how mighty his wonders! His kingdom is an eternal kingdom; his dominion endures from generation to generation. Daniel 4:3

***The kingdom of God and of heaven was in place before any of the creation was made. Jesus Christ is its ruler: then, now and forever. The kingdom of God is eternal.***

### **What or who is included in this Kingdom?**

Jesus answered and said to him, 'Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.' John 3:3

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek. For in it the righteousness of God is revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "The just shall live by faith." Romans 1:16-17

Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? – Just as Abraham “believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.” Therefore know that only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. And the Scriptures, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand, saying, “in you all nations shall be blessed.” So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham. Galatians 3:5-8

For he has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins. Colossians 1:13-14

Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him. Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is. 1 John 3:1-2

Therefore, brothers, we have an obligation – but it is not to the sinful nature, to live according to it. For if you live according to the sinful nature, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live, because those who are led by the Spirit of God are sons of God. For you did not receive a spirit that makes you a slave again to fear, but you received the Spirit of sonship. And by him we cry, “Abba, Father.” The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God’s children. Now if we are children, then we are heirs – heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory. Romans 8:12-17

Then Jesus called a little child to Him, set him in the midst of them, and said, “Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.” Matthew 18:2-4

Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. Matthew 7:27

And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not

rest day or night, saying: 'Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!' Revelation 4: 5-8

And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought, but they did not prevail, nor was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.' Revelation 12:7-9

***Angels that have not rebelled against God, certain other created creatures of which we know little, and all humans who have ever truly been born again of God's Spirit are citizens of the kingdom of God.***

### **Where is the Kingdom of God?**

Jesus answered, 'My kingdom is not of this world.' John 18:36

Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation; nor will they say, 'See here!' or 'See there!' For indeed, the kingdom of God is within you." Luke 17:20-21

Therefore do not worry, saying 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?' for after all these things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. Matthew 6:31-33

Therefore do not let your good be spoken of as evil; for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. Romans 14:16-17

And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for their many words. Therefore do not be like them. For your Father knows the things you have heard of before you ask Him. In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do

not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.  
Matthew 6:7-15

Therefore if there is any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy, fulfill my joy by being likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. Let nothing be done through selfish ambition or conceit, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem others better than himself. Let each of you look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others. Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross. Therefore God also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.  
Philippians 2:1-11

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Romans 12:1-2

***The kingdom of God is everywhere that God's will is done. Let, therefore, the will of God be done also in you.***

### **What is my relationship to the Kingdom of God and to this world now?**

“Do not fear, little flock, for it is your Father’s good pleasure to give you the kingdom.”  
Luke 12:32

Jesus answered, “My kingdom is not of this world” John 18:36

I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. John 17:14-16

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. Galatians 2:20

I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. 2 Timothy 4:7

And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Galatians 6:9

For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says. Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them and you will have them. And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses. Mark 11:22-25

But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways. James 1:6-8

But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them: 'Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house divided against a house falls. If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Beelzebub.' Luke 11:17-18

I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word; that they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me. And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one: I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me. John 17:20-23

"Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech." So the Lord scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. Therefore, its name is called Babel, because there the Lord confused the language of all the earth; and from there the Lord scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth. Genesis 11:7-9

And He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and those who exercise authority over them are called 'benefactors.' But not so among you; on the contrary, he who is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he who governs as he who serves. For who is greater, he who sits at the table, or he who serves? Is it not he who sits at the table? Yet I am among you as the One who serves." Luke 22:25-27

Then the mother of Zebedee's sons came to Him with her sons, kneeling down and asking something from Him. And He said to her, 'What do you wish?' She said to Him, 'Grant



that these two sons of mine may sit, one on Your right hand and the other on the left, in Your kingdom.’ But Jesus answered and said, ‘You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?’ They said to Him, ‘We are able.’ So He said to them, ‘You will indeed drink My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father.’ Matthew 20:20-23

Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ’s behalf, be reconciled to God, for He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.  
2 Corinthians 5:20

Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 18:4

As it is written: ‘There is none righteous, no, not one; there is none who understands; there is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; they have together become unprofitable; there is none who does good, no, not one.’ Romans 3:10-12

And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.  
Revelation 20:12

And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire.  
Revelation 20:15

***In all of creation, even though everything was affected by the Fall of Man, everything in nature obeys God: all of the galaxies and planets, all of the mountains and the seas, every living plant, and each of the animals. Indeed, all of creation obeys God - except rebellious humans! Those humans who are citizens of His kingdom love God, hear His word, and obey; not always perfectly on this earth; but to love and obey God is their attitude and intention. Humans who do not acknowledge God as sovereign do what is right in their own eyes. They are rebellious and disobedient to God. The sum of these attitudes and intentions, and the people that think and act upon them are called ‘the kingdom of this world.’ Every person is either of the kingdom of God or of the kingdom of this world. We are all born in sin, therefore, at conception, we are all initially citizens of the kingdom of this world. However well you live, if you live as unto yourself: you are still of the kingdom of this world. Only those who are born again, imperfect though they may yet be, are children of God and partakers of the kingdom of God. Whatever kingdom you belong to when your body dies will be your residence for eternity.***

## **What is different in me now that I am born again?**

Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. John 5:24

We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love his brother abides in death. 1 John 3:14

For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. Galatians 3:26

The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs – heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. Romans 8:16-17

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:8-10

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. 2 Corinthians 5:17

But we are bound to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth, to which He called you by our gospel, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Thessalonians 2:13

I will put my Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. Ezekiel 36:27

And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!" Galatians 4:6

By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because he has given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. 1 John 4:13-14

Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 3:24

I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:16-18

Since you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit in sincere love of the brethren, love one another fervently with a pure heart, having been born again, not of corruptible seed but incorruptible, through the word of God which lives and abides forever, because All flesh is grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls away, but the word of the Lord endures forever. 1 Peter 1:22-24

By that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. Hebrews 10:10

For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified. Hebrews 10:14

Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexuals, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, not drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus and by the Spirit of our God. 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose. For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified. Romans 8:28-30

In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. And where I go you know, and the way you know. Thomas said to Him, 'Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?' Jesus said to him, 'I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.' John 14:2-6

***In Christ you have passed from judgment to eternal life, been adopted as a child of God, and become a new creation, yielded to a life of obedience to God. God has placed His Spirit within you, and has completed your salvation, sanctification, and glorification, that you may be with Him forever.***

## **How does life in this world differ from life in the Kingdom?**

At that time the disciples came to Jesus, saying, 'Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?' Then Jesus called a little child to Him, set him in the midst of them, and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.' Matthew 18:1-4

By humility and the fear of the Lord are riches and honor and life. Proverbs 22:4

But He gives more grace. Therefore He says: "God resists the proud, But gives grace to the humble." James 4:6

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 5:3

Then Jesus spoke to the multitudes and to His disciples, saying 'The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. Therefore whatever they tell you to observe, that observe and do, but do not do according to their works; for they say, and do not do. For they bind heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their phylacteries broad and enlarge the borders of their garments. They love the best places at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called by men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.' But you, do not be called 'Rabbi' for One is your Teacher, the Christ, and you are all brethren. Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven. And do not be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Christ. But he who is greatest among you shall be your servant. And whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted. Matthew 23:1-12

For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride, and for the cursing and lying which they speak. Psalm 59:12

The fear of the Lord is to hate evil; pride and arrogance and the evil way and the perverse mouth I hate. Proverb 8:13

Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. Proverb 16:18

A man's pride will bring him low, but the humble in spirit will retain honor. Proverb 29:23

How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations! For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the

mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.’ Isaiah 14:12-14

Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ‘Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, ‘Thus says the Lord God: You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: the sardius, topaz, and diamond, beryl, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created. You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; you were on the holy mountain of God; you walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you. By the abundance of your trading you became filled with violence within, and you sinned; therefore I cast you as a profane thing out of the mountain of God; and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the fiery stones. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, that they might gaze at you. You defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trading; therefore I brought fire from your midst; it devoured you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you. All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you; you have become a horror, and shall be no more forever.’ Ezekiel 28:11-19

### *Views of self and others differ.*

Beloved, do not avenge yourselves, but rather give place to wrath; for it is written, ‘Vengeance is Mine, I will repay,’ says the Lord. ‘Therefore if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him a drink; for in so doing you will heap coals of fire on his head.’ Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good. Romans 12:19-21

You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for he makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax collectors do the same? And if you greet your brethren only, what do you do more than others? Do not even the tax collectors do so? Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect. Matthew 5:43-48

Then Peter came to Him and said, ‘Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him: Up to seven times?’ Jesus said to him, ‘I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.’ Therefore the kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. And when he had begun to settle accounts, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. But as he was not

able to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and that payment be made. The servant therefore fell down before him, saying, 'Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' Then the master of that servant was moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt. But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred denarii; and he laid hands on him and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!' So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay you all.' And he would not, but went and threw him into prison till he should pay the debt. So when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were very grieved, and came and told their master all that had been done. Then his master, after he had called him, said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all the debt because you begged me. Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, just as I had pity on you?' And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses." Matthew 18:21-35

"And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for many words. Therefore do not be like them. For your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him. In this manner, therefore, pray: 'Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debt, as we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one, For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.' For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. Matthew 6:5-15

So Jesus answered and said to them, "Have faith in God. For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, 'Be removed and be cast into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says. Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses." Mark 11:22-26

But now the righteousness of God apart from the law is revealed, being witnessed by the Law and the Prophets, even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; for all have sinned and fall short of the

glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus. Romans 3:21-26

As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.  
Psalm 103:12

For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the unclean, sanctifies for the purifying of the flesh, how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? And for this reason He is the Mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.  
Hebrews 9:13-15

My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth. And by this we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. For if our heart condemns us, God is greater than our heart, and knows all things. Beloved, if our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence toward God. And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as he gave us commandment.  
1 John 3:18-23

If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us. 1 John 1:7-9

***Views of vengeance, forgiveness, and transgressions differ.***

...that is that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation.  
2 Corinthians 5:19

The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me because I testify of it that its works are evil.  
John 7:7

And He said to them, 'You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. John 8:23

Now if we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 1 Corinthians 2:12

Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. Galatians 4:3

But God forbid that I should boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. Galatians 6:14

Beware, lest anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit, according to the basic principles of the world, and not according to Christ. Colossians 2:8

Pure and undefiled religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their trouble, and to keep oneself unspotted from the world. James 1:27

They are of the world. Therefore they speak as of the world, and the world hears them. We are of God. He who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. By this we know the spirit of truth and the spirit of error. 1 John 4:5-6

### ***The world is separated from God, while God is in the midst of His kingdom***

For every beast of the forest is Mine, and the cattle on a thousand hills. Psalm 50:10

And he said: 'Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there. The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.' Job 1:21

For what profit is it to a man if he gains the whole world, and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? Matthew 16:26

...and those who use this world as not misusing it. For the form of this world is passing away. 1Corinthians 7:31

### ***Views of possessions differ***

Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. Matthew 13:22

### ***Cares differ***



Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father but is not in him. For all that is in the world – the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life – is not of the Father but is of the world. 1 John 2:15-16

### ***Desires differ***

Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 1 Corinthians 1:20

However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. 1 Corinthians 2:6

Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you seems to be wise in this age, let him become a fool that he may become wise. 1 Corinthians 3:18

### ***Wisdom differs***

And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Romans 12:2

### ***Culture and fashions differ***

...whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. 2 Corinthians 4:4

### ***Understanding differs***

Grace to you and peace from God the Father and our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present age, according to the will of our God and Father, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen. Galatians 1:3-4

### ***Relationship with God differs***

The Lord has established His throne in heaven, and His kingdom rules over all. Psalm 103:19

However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory,

which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 1 Corinthians 2:6-8

***Rulers differ***

And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come. Matthew 24:14

He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.  
John 3:18

***Destinies differ***

***Everything about the world and the kingdom of God is different!***

## THE KINGDOM OF GOD EXAM

1. What is our relationship with this world now that we have become citizens of the kingdom of God?

2 Corinthians 5:20

We are \_\_\_\_\_.

2. Explain how a person becomes a member of the kingdom of God.

Galatians 3:26

---

---

---

---

---

3. No place is immune from rebellion against God; war could happen even in heaven.

(Circle the correct answer)

Revelation 12:7-9

True or False.

4. You must become humble in order to be great in the kingdom of God.

(Circle the correct answer)

Proverb 29:23

True or False.

5. Where is the kingdom of God?

(Circle the best answer)

John 18:36, Luke 17:20-21

- a) the kingdom of God is in heaven
- b) the kingdom is wherever God is
- c) it is in Israel, near Jerusalem
- d) is within our solar system of the Sun and the planets
- e) it is in the believer
- f) the kingdom is in every country where Jewish people live
- g) the kingdom of God is the sum of all Christian local churches
- h) a. and d., above
- i) b. and c., above



f) How are you changed after becoming a member of the kingdom of God?

(Circle one best answer)

Romans 12:1-2

- a) by practicing what you have read
- b) you were changed when you believed
- c) by participating within your local church
- d) it came at the resurrection of Jesus Christ
- e) it's all in your mind

7. According to the Scriptural verses of John 14:2-6, what is Jesus doing while He awaits the Father's command to return to earth and fulfill the remaining prophecy related to the Messiah?

(Circle all that apply)

- a) creating new worlds
- b) preparing a place for us
- c) fighting the Devil
- d) sitting at the right hand of God, watching history unfold
- e) teaching the saints who have died before us and gone to heaven
- f) writing down everything we do in the books used for judgment
- g) preparing souls for all the yet unborn infants

8. I am a member of the kingdom! Praise God all my troubles are over!

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Timothy 3:12-13

True or False

9. How can the kingdom of God be destroyed?

(Circle the best answer)

Luke 11:17-18

- a) by Satan's deceptions
- b) internal divisions
- c) by killing off all the Christians
- d) by sin
- f) by persecution
- g) by famine and pestilence
- h) a. and d., above



- f) The price of admission to be a citizen in the kingdom of God is free.

(Circle the correct answer)

Luke 12:32

True or False

11. Citizens of the kingdom:

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) Will be judged but will not be condemned
- b) Will not be judged and will not be condemned
- c) Will be judged and will be condemned
- d) Will be condemned but will not be judged
- e) Are already condemned but will be judged

12. The work of the members of the kingdom is to:

(Circle all that apply)

James 1:27

- a) live our religion
- b) convert the whole world to Christianity
- c) perfect ourselves
- e) memorize all doctrine
- f) make ourselves presentable to God
- g) serve others
- h) believe and wait patiently for the second coming of Jesus Christ

13. "If you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law." Which scripture confirms this?

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) Galatians 5:16-18
- b) Hebrews 10:14
- c) Colossians 1:13-14
- d) Psalm 103:19

j) Who will enter the kingdom of God?

(Circle the best answer)

John 3:3, Matthew 7:27

- a) all who are born again
- b) all whose good outweighs their bad
- c) all who are called Christians
- d) all who do the will of God
- e) all martyrs
- f) a., and d., above
- e) all of the above

15. The many languages we have today started and evolved from many different places.

(Circle the correct answer)

Genesis 11:7-9

True or False

16. The many languages we have today started and evolved from many different places.

(Circle the correct answer)

Genesis 11:7-9

True or False

17A. For all who live on this earth, the kingdom of God will end when the heavens and the earth are destroyed.

(Circle the correct answer)

Daniel 4:3

True or False

17B. Please explain your answer to question 17A., above.

---

---

---

---

---



18. The citizens of the kingdom of God are fundamentally:

(Circle the correct answer)

Philippians 2:1-11

- a) leaders and rulers
- b) servants
- c) merchants
- d) prisoners
- e) doctors
- f) lawyers
- g) guides
- h) teachers
- i) a. and g., above

19A. Citizens of the kingdom of God are no longer sinners.

(Circle the correct answer)

John 1:1-7

True or False

19B. Explain your answer from 19A., above. (bonus question)

---

---

---

---

---

## LESSON VII – THE HOLY SPIRIT

### Who is the Holy Spirit?

And when Jesus came up out of the water, he saw the heavens split open and the Holy Spirit descending like a dove on him. And a voice came from heaven saying, "You are my beloved Son, and I am fully pleased with you." Mark 1:10-11

Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, ... Matthew 28:19

But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. John 14:26

"But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. John 15:26

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit be with you all. Amen. 2 Corinthians 13:14

...elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied. 1 Peter 1:2

For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. 1 John 5:7

*While the word "Trinity" (meaning three) is not used in the Bible, it is clear from the above Scriptures that from the One God there are three manifestations: God the FATHER, God the SON, and God the HOLY SPIRIT; so the Holy Spirit is the third part of the One God Head.*

### How Do You Receive The Holy Spirit?

#### **By being born again.**

Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. John 3:5

#### **By faith, not by works nor by law.**

This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Galatians 3:2

**By obeying God.**

And we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him." Acts 5:32

**By repentance.**

Then Peter said to them, "Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. Acts 2:38

**By the baptism of the Spirit.**

And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." Acts 1:4-5

For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

**What Is The Baptism Of The Holy Spirit?****Discussed.**

For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

**NOTE:**

The human body is a picture of Christ and of His church. The picture is practical and descriptive: the human body is one organism, one person, one being, one life; yet it has many members or parts to it. However, despite its many parts, the body is still one organic whole. All the parts of the body are still in the body and actually form the body, enabling it to function.

“So also is Christ.” Christ is One Organism, One Person, One Being, One Life; yet He too has many members or parts to His body. However, despite the many parts to His body, His body is still one organic whole. All the parts of His body actually give Him form and enable Him to function. The point is that the human body and the body of Christ picture what the Holy Spirit does.

The Holy Spirit baptizes believers into one body, that is, into Christ Himself. When we really believe in Christ (note the significant phrase “in Christ” which is so often found in Scripture.

- the Holy Spirit immerses us into the death of Jesus Christ. God actually counts us as “in Christ,” as “in the body of Christ.” God sees us as having already died in the body of Christ. Therefore, having died in Christ, we never have to die.
- the Holy Spirit immerses us into the resurrection of Christ. God counts and sees us as having already been raised from the dead in the body of Christ. Therefore, we already have the new life of Christ, both abundant and eternal life.
- the Holy Spirit immerses us into the purpose of Jesus Christ. God counts and sees us in the body of Christ working and carrying out the very same purpose as His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.

The point is powerful: we—all genuine believers—owe our very existence to the baptism of the Holy Spirit. All that we have received of God is due to one thing and to one thing only: the baptism of the Holy Spirit into the very body of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself. God recognizes and acknowledges us...

- only if we have “believed in” the Lord Jesus Christ.
- only if we have been “baptized into” the body of the Lord Jesus Christ.

God has to see us “in Christ,” “in the body of Christ” in order to accept and approve us. Picture the scene: there is the body of Christ—out there. When God looks at the body of Christ, He sees us in Christ; then God accepts and approves us—no matter who we are. We may be Jew or Gentile, a slave or a free man—it does not matter. If we believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit takes us and baptizes us into the body of Christ. God sees and accepts, counts and credits us as in Christ, as in the body of Christ.

There is another significant fact in this verse as well. We “have all been made to drink into one Spirit”; that is, the Spirit has entered our bodies. He dwells within the hearts and lives of all believers. Believers are not only immersed “into the body of Christ” by the Holy Spirit...but the Holy Spirit is immersed or placed into the lives and bodies of believers.

**“And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you” (John 14:16-17).**

**“But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his” (Romans 8:9).**

**“Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?” (1 Corinthians 3:16).**

“What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?” 1 Corinthians 6:19

### **How to receive the Baptism of the Holy Spirit**

And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." Acts 1:4-5

### **Possible because Christ has come.**

And he preached, saying, "There comes One after me who is mightier than I, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to stoop down and loose. I indeed baptized you with water, but He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit." Mark 1:7-8

### **What Is Our Duty Toward The Holy Spirit?**

#### **Must depend upon the Holy Spirit**

The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen, Acts 1:1-2

#### **Must follow the Holy Spirit.**

Most assuredly, I say to you, when you were younger, you girded yourself and walked where you wished; but when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry you where you do not wish." This He spoke, signifying by what death he would glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He said to him, "Follow Me." John 21:18-19

#### **Must receive the Holy Spirit. It is conditional on our receiving.**

And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever-- John 14:16

#### **Not to grieve the Holy Spirit.**

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Ephesians 4:30

#### **Not to quench the Holy Spirit.**

Do not quench the Spirit. 1 Thessalonians. 5:19

**To be continually filled with the Spirit.**

And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit, speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord, giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, submitting to one another in the fear of God.

Ephesians 5:18-21

**To be full of the Holy Spirit.**

Therefore, brethren, seek out from among you seven men of good reputation, full of the Holy Spirit and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business; Acts 6:3

And the saying pleased the whole multitude. And they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and the Holy Spirit, and Philip, Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte from Antioch,... Acts 6:5

And Ananias went his way and entered the house; and laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Saul, the Lord Jesus, who appeared to you on the road as you came, has sent me that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." Acts 9:17

And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit, speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord, giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, submitting to one another in the fear of God.

Ephesians 5:18-21

**To be led and guided by the Holy Spirit.**

However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. John 16:13

For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. Romans 8:14

But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:18

**To be sensitive to the leadership of and obey the Spirit.**

Now when they had gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia. After they had come to Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them. So passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night. A man of Macedonia stood and pleaded with him, saying, "Come over to Macedonia and help us." Now after he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them. Therefore, sailing from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrace, and the next day came to Neapolis, ... Acts 16:6-11

**To bear the fruit of the Spirit.**

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another. Galatians 5:22-26

...for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness, righteousness, and truth..., Ephesians 5:9

**To follow the teaching of the Holy Spirit.**

But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. John 14:26

**To let the Holy Spirit change us into the image of Christ day by day.**

But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 Corinthians 3:18

**To pray in the Holy Spirit.**

But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, Jude 20

**To receive the unction, the anointing of the Spirit.**

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 1 John 2:20-21;

But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him. 1 John 2:27

**To walk in the Spirit.**

I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. Galatians 5:16

If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. Galatians 5:25

**What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit?****In Relation to Jesus Christ****Anointed Christ.**



how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom they killed by hanging on a tree. Acts 10:38-39

**Bears witness to Christ.**

This is He who came by water and blood--Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. 1 John 5:6-8

**Came upon Christ as a dove.**

And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. John 1:32

**Came upon Christ without measure.**

And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.' John 1:32-33

For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure. John 3:34

There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true. John 5:32

**Conceived Christ in the womb of Mary.**

But while he thought about these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take to you Mary your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. Matthew 1:20

**Convicts men that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.**

Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. Matthew 16:17

**Gave Christ the power to offer Himself without spot to God.**

how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without spot to God, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? Hebrews 9:14

**Glorifies Christ.**

He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.  
John 16:14-15

**Identified Christ as the Messiah for John.**

This is He of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.' I did not know Him; but that He should be revealed to Israel, therefore I came baptizing with water." And John bore witness, saying, "I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and He remained upon Him. I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize with water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, this is He who baptizes with the Holy Spirit.' And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of God." John 1:30-34

### **Justified Christ.**

And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifested in the flesh, Justified in the Spirit, Seen by angels, Preached among the Gentiles, Believed on in the world, Received up in glory. 1 Timothy 3:16

### **Led Christ.**

Then Jesus, being filled with the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Luke 4:1

### **Proves Christ is the Son of God. Rose up Christ from the dead.**

...and declared to be the Son of God with power according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. Romans 1:4

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to Scripture.**

#### **Gave Scripture by speaking through holy men of God.**

"Men and brethren, this Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus; Acts 1:16

who through Him believe in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God. 1 Peter 1:21,

#### **Uses the Word of God as a sword to convict.**

For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Hebrews 4:12

#### **Uses the Word of God as a sword to defend against the attacks of evil.**

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; praying always with all

prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints-- Ephesians 6:17, 6:10-18

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to the Believer to Convict Justify, Save, Assure, and Deliver the Believer**

#### **Assures the believer.**

Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 3:24

No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him.

Love has been perfected among us in this: that we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because as He is, so are we in this world. There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves torment. But he who fears has not been made perfect in love. 1 John 4:12-18

#### **Baptizes the believer.**

For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ. For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

#### **Bears witness to the believer. Witnesses to four things.**

For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws in their mind and write them on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. None of them shall teach his neighbor, and none his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more." Hebrews 8:10-12

But the Holy Spirit also witnesses to us; for after He had said before, "This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, says the LORD: I will put My laws into their hearts, and in their minds I will write them," then He adds, "Their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more." Now where there is remission of these, there is no longer an offering for sin. Hebrews 10:15-18

**Convicts of sin, righteousness and judgment.**

And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.  
John 16:8-11

**Enters, matures, and enables the believer.**

This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? Have you suffered so many things in vain--if indeed it was in vain? Therefore He who supplies the Spirit to you and works miracles among you, does He do it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Galatians 3:2-5

**Frees from sin and death.**

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. Romans 8:2

**Gives access into God's presence.**

For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father. Ephesians 2:18

**Gives evidence of salvation.**

And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples he said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed?" So they said to him, "We have not so much as heard whether there is a Holy Spirit." And he said to them, "Into what then were you baptized?" So they said, "Into John's baptism." Then Paul said, "John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus." When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. Now the men were about twelve in all. Acts 19:1-7

**Indwells and assures the believer.**

But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law, to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, "Abba, Father!" Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. Galatians 4:4-7

**Justifies.**

who was delivered up because of our offenses, and was raised because of our justification. Romans 4:25

**Places a witness within.**

This is He who came by water and blood--Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God

is greater; for this is the witness of God which He has testified of His Son. He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the testimony that God has given of His Son. And this is the testimony: that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. 1 John 5:6-12

**Quickens.**

It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life. John 6:63

**Regenerates.**

Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?" Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. John 3:3-6

...not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, Titus 3:5

**Restrains sin.**

And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. <sup>7</sup>For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth and destroy with the brightness of His coming. 2 Thessalonians. 2:6-8

**Reveals God's wisdom.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

**Reveals new truth.**

Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. John 3:5-6

**Reveals the things of God.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

**Saves, seals and guarantees the believer**

Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us. Romans 5:5

Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and has anointed us is God, who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee. 2 Corinthians 1:21-22

In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory. Ephesians 1:13-14

**Witnesses to Christ.**

There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true. John 5:32

"But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning. John 15:26-27

**Works in both the believer and unbeliever.**

Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you. John 16:7-15



And being assembled together with them, He commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father, "which," He said, "you have heard from Me; for John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." Acts 1:4-5

### **Works power within the believer**

Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, Ephesians 3:20

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to the Believer to Grow and Mature the Believer**

#### **Brings about unity and peace between believers.**

...endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. Ephesians 4:3

#### **Comforts and helps**

And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever-- John 14:16

#### **Enters, matures, and enables the believer.**

This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh? Galatians 3:2-3

#### **Equips the believer to understand the Word.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

#### **Give abundant life.**

He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. John 7:38-39

#### **Gives rivers of living water.**

He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water." But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. John 7:37-39

**Helps the believer to struggle against the flesh.**

I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:16-18

**In fills.**

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" John 14:21-22

**Intercedes for the believer.**

Who is he who condemns? It is Christ who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Romans 8:34

**Leads believers.**

But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:18

**Renews day by day.**

But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord. 2 Corinthians 3:18

...not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, Titus 3:5

**Reveals God's wisdom.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

**Reveals new truth.**

Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. John 3:5-6

**Reveals the things of God.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

**Sanctifies believers.**

...elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied. 1 Peter 1:2

**Sheds the love of God abroad in the hearts of believers.**

Now hope does not disappoint, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts by the Holy Spirit who was given to us. Romans 5:5

**Strengthens believers to wait for the hope of salvation.**

For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. Galatians 5:5

...that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, Ephesians 3:16

**Teaches and helps the believer to remember.**

But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. John 14:26

**Teaches the believer the things God has prepared for him.**

But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 1 Corinthians 2:10-13

**Works in the life of the believer.**

But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." Acts 1:8

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, on account of sin: He condemned sin in the flesh, that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk according to the flesh but

according to the Spirit. For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God. But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors--not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs--heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. Romans 8:1-17

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to the Believer to Live, Stand Fast, Serve and Witness.**

#### **Anoints, equips the believer for learning.**

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 1 John 2:20-21

But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him. 1 John 2:27

#### **Bears fruit.**

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. Galatians 5:22-23

#### **Delivers through trials.**

For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, Philippians 1:19

#### **Empowers for witnessing.**

But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."  
Acts 1:8

**Enables the believer to hold fast.**

Hold fast the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in faith and love which are in Christ Jesus. 2 Timothy 1:13

**Equips the believer with a special unction.**

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. 1 John 2:20

**Equips the believer with power.**

Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me." And He opened their understanding, that they might comprehend the Scriptures. Then He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And you are witnesses of these things. Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high." Luke 24:44-49

**Foretells one's trials.**

And see, now I go bound in the spirit to Jerusalem, not knowing the things that will happen to me there, Acts 20:22

**Gives gifts.**

There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills. 1 Corinthians 12:4-11

**Gives power for witnessing and to believers.**

But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." Acts 1:8

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God did by sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, on account of sin: He condemned sin in the flesh, that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the

carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God. But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. And if Christ is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who dwells in you.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors--not to the flesh, to live according to the flesh. For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God. For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father." The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, and if children, then heirs--heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together. Romans 8:1-17

**Gives special experiences with Jesus Christ.**

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." Judas (not Iscariot) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" John 14:21-22

**Gives the believer inspiration when needed.**

"And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear Him who, after He has killed, has power to cast into hell; yes, I say to you, fear Him! Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before God. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.

"Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God. But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven. Now when they bring you to the synagogues and magistrates and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say. For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say." Luke 12:4-12

**Gives victory over the world.**

"But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning. John 15:26-27



**Guides and leads by restraint.**

Now when they had gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia. After they had come to Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them. Acts 16:6-7

**Guides and leads the believer.**

I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. John 16:12-13

Now when they had gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia. After they had come to Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit did not permit them. So passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night. A man of Macedonia stood and pleaded with him, saying, "Come over to Macedonia and help us." Now after he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel to them.

Therefore, sailing from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrace, and the next day came to Neapolis,.. Acts 16:6-11

But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Galatians 5:18

**Indwells the believer.**

But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Now if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not His. Romans 8:9

No one has seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 1 John 4:12-13

**Protects against false teaching.**

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know all things. I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist who denies the Father and the Son. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also. 1 John 2:20-23

But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you; but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him. 1 John 2:27

**Speaks through the believer when needed.**

"And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will show you whom you should fear: Fear Him who, after He has killed, has power to cast into hell; yes, I say to you, fear Him! Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before God.

But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows.

"Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me before men, him the Son of Man also will confess before the angels of God. But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God. And anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but to him who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven. Now when they bring you to the synagogues and magistrates and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say. For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what you ought to say." Luke 12:4-12

### **Stirs confidence and courage.**

So we are always confident, knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord. For we walk by faith, not by sight. We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. 2 Corinthians 5:6-8

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to the Church.**

#### **Appoints leaders within the church.**

Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood. Acts 20:28

#### **Appoints ministers and missionaries of the church.**

Now in the church that was at Antioch there were certain prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon who was called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said, "Now separate to Me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." Then, having fasted and prayed, and laid hands on them, they sent them away.

So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus. Acts 13:1-4

#### **Baptizes us all into one body, into the church.**

For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit. 1 Corinthians 12:13

#### **Comforts the church.**

Then the churches throughout all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria had peace and were edified. And walking in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, they were multiplied. Acts 9:31

### **Indwells the church.**

Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? 1 Corinthians 3:16

in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit. Ephesians 2:22

...that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, Ephesians 3:16

### **Sends forth and directs the ministers and missionaries of the church.**

Then the Spirit said to Philip, "Go near and overtake this chariot." Acts 8:29

So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went down to Seleucia, and from there they sailed to Cyprus. Acts 13:4

### **Stirs fellowship within the church.**

Therefore if there is any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy, Philippians. 2:1

## **What Is The Work Of The Holy Spirit**

### **In Relation to the World.**

#### **Causes a person to be born again.**

Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. John 3:5-6

#### **Convicts and quickens the gospel to the hearts of men.**

No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught by God.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me. Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from God; He has seen the Father. John 6:44-46

And when He has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My

Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged.  
John 16:8-11

**Restrains evil.**

Nor did we seek glory from men, either from you or from others, when we might have made demands as apostles of Christ. But we were gentle among you, just as a nursing mother cherishes her own children. So, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you not only the gospel of God, but also our own lives, because you had become dear to us. 1 Thessalonians 2:6-8

## HOLY SPIRIT EXAM

1. Who is the Holy Spirit?

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

2. The word “TRINITY” is in the Bible.

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False

3. You can receive the Holy Spirit without being “born again”.

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False.

4. 1 Corinthians 12:12-13 is a picture of Christ and His \_\_\_\_\_.

5. The Holy Spirit baptizes unbelievers into Christ.

(Circle the correct answer)

True or False.

6. Who gives the Holy Spirit to the believer? John 14:16

(Circle the correct answer)

a) The Helper

b) The Son

c) The Father

d) The other believers

7. All true believers have been placed “in Christ” by who? \_\_\_\_\_

8. In being filled with the Spirit we are told to do which of the following?

(Circle all that apply)

Ephesians 5:18-21

- a) Be drunk with wine
- b) Be filled with the Spirit
- c) Speaking in psalms, hymns and spiritual songs
- d) Singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord
- e) Giving thanks always for all things to God
- f) Submitting to one another

9. Since it is Christ who knows the infirmities and needs of man it is He who speaks to the Holy Spirit and the Holy Spirit then speaks to us what He hears from Christ.

(Circle the correct answer)

John 16:13

True or False.

10. List the “Fruit of the Spirit” Galatians 5:22-26

- a) \_\_\_\_\_
- b) \_\_\_\_\_
- c) \_\_\_\_\_
- d) \_\_\_\_\_
- e) \_\_\_\_\_
- f) \_\_\_\_\_
- g) \_\_\_\_\_
- h) \_\_\_\_\_
- i) \_\_\_\_\_



11. We are told in Jude 20 to build our self up by praying in the Spirit. Using the following Scripture references as a guide (Romans 8:26-27; Romans 15:30; Ephesians 1:15-16; Ephesians 6:18; Colossians 4:2; 1 Thessalonians 5:17; 1 Chronicles 16:11), mark the following statements with a “T” for True or with an “F” for False.

To pray in the Spirit means...

\_\_\_\_\_ that we pray under His guidance and influence, under His energy and power.

\_\_\_\_\_ that we seek and ask His help as we approach the throne of grace.

\_\_\_\_\_ that we focus our minds and concentrate upon the Holy Spirit helping us to pray, and depend upon Him to help us.

\_\_\_\_\_ that we ask and depend upon the Holy Spirit to cleanse our requests and make sure that what we ask is according to the will of God.

\_\_\_\_\_ that we walk in the Spirit day by day and offer unbroken prayer to God all day long.

\_\_\_\_\_ that we set time aside every day and wrestle in prayer before God for the needs of loved ones and for the needs of God’s people and for the world—all in the Spirit.

12. Which of the following Scriptures speak directly about “anointing”?

(Circle the correct answers)

- a) 2 Cor. 3:18
- b) 1 John 2:20-21
- c) John 3:5
- d) Acts 5:32

13. Which of the following Scriptures speak directly “walking in the Spirit”?

(Circle the answers)

- a) Gal. 3:2
- b) Jude 20-22
- c) Gal. 5:16
- d) Gal. 5:25

14. When Christ was baptized the Holy Spirit came upon Him in the form of a \_\_\_\_\_.

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) A sun beam
- b) wind
- c) a dove
- d) divided tongues, as of fire

15. After Jesus was baptized, who led Him into the wilderness? (Luke 4:1)

\_\_\_\_\_

16. In Hebrews 4:12 what is it that is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword?

\_\_\_\_\_

17. For as the \_\_\_\_\_ is one and has many members, but all the members of that one \_\_\_\_\_, being many, are one body, so also is \_\_\_\_\_ 1 (Corinthians 12: 12)

18. Now he who keeps His \_\_\_\_\_ in Him.

And by this we know that He \_\_\_\_\_ in us, by the \_\_\_\_\_ whom He has \_\_\_\_\_ us. (1 John 3:24)

19. And when He has come, He will convict the world of \_\_\_\_\_, and of \_\_\_\_\_, and of \_\_\_\_\_: of \_\_\_\_\_, because they do not believe in Me; of \_\_\_\_\_, because I go to My Father and you see me no more; of \_\_\_\_\_, because the ruler of this world is judged. (John 16:8-11)

20. It is the Spirit that gives life and it is the flesh that leads us to that Spirit.

(Circle the correct answer)

John 6:63

True or False.

21. Jesus said that it was necessary for us to be born of the flesh or we would not see the kingdom of God TRUE or FALSE

(Circle the correct answer)

John 3:5-6

True or False.

22. If we are led by the Spirit we are not under the law.

(Circle the correct answer)

Galatians 5:18

True or False.

23. What is it that the Holy Spirit has poured into our hearts? (Romans 5:5)

\_\_\_\_\_

24. Who sent the Holy Spirit? (John 14:26)

\_\_\_\_\_

25. The Holy Spirit was sent in the name of whom? (John 14:26)

\_\_\_\_\_

## LESSON VIII – THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

### What is a Christian Life?

Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

2 Corinthians 3:17 -18

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Romans 8:17

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. Galatians 5:22-23

If ye know that He is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him. 1 John 2:29

Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot also loves him who is begotten of Him. By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep His commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments. And His commandments are not burdensome. For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world – our faith. Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:1-5

My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness. Psalms 119:172

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him. John 14:21

What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. Romans 12:9

Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Romans 6:21

Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: He that is born of God and that retains the wonderful change which has been

wrought in him, will conform to all such scriptures, earnestly striving to advance in the way of holiness. 1 Peter 2:1-2

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. Romans 8:2

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Romans 8:1

Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Romans 6:11

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and everyone that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 1 John 4:7

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 1 John 5:4

If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. John 15:7

By this my Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples. John 15:8

These were more fair-minded than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness, and searched the Scriptures daily to find out whether these things were so. Acts 17:11

Then He said to them, 'Follow Me and I will make you fishers of men.' Matthew 4:19

Therefore be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain. James 5:7

I say then: "Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish." Galatians 5:16-17

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Romans 12:1-2

I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me. Galatians 2:20

And He Himself gave some apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting, but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things into Him who is the head – Christ – from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love. Ephesians 4:11-16

Therefore do not worry, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ Or ‘What shall we wear?’ For after all these things the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things. But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. Matthew 6:31-33

And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.  
Luke 14:27

Brethren, let each one remain with God in that state in which he was called.  
1 Corinthians 7:24

Blessed is every one who fears the Lord, who walks in His ways. When you eat the labor of your hands, you shall be happy, and it shall be well with you. Your wife shall be like a fruitful vine in the very heart of your house. Your children like olive plants all around your table. Behold, thus shall the man be blessed who fears the Lord. Psalm 128:1-4

For whom He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom He predestined, these He also called; whom He called, these He also justified; and whom He justified, these He also glorified. Romans 8:29-30

Behold, bless the Lord, all you servants of the Lord, who by night stand in the house of the lord! Lift up your hands in the sanctuary and bless the Lord. The Lord who made heaven and earth bless you from Zion! Psalm 134:1-3

Oh, give thanks to the Lord, for He is good! For His mercy endured forever. Oh, give thanks to the God of gods! For His mercy endures forever. Psalm 136:1-3

*A Christian life is one that believes and obeys all that God has said. Freed from the slavery of sin, a Christian lives in a manner pleasing to God through the power and provision of God: not his or her own. The Christian life, not exempt from trials and persecution, is characterized by the mercy and blessing of God, through good times and bad. A Christian does their best in all that they do, as unto the Lord, and leaves the outcome to God; all the while focusing on the spiritual condition of those they live, work, and come into contact with; ministering to them, and leaving the outcome of these efforts to God as well.*

### **What is the Church?**

Then Peter opened his mouth and said: “In truth I perceive that God shows no partiality, but in every nation whoever fears Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him. The word which God sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace through Jesus Christ – He is Lord of all – that word you know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached: how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem, whom they killed by hanging on a tree. Him God raised up on the third day, and showed Him openly, not to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us who ate and drank with him after he arose from the dead. And He commanded us to preach to the people, and to testify that it is He who was ordained by God to be Judge of the living and the dead. To Him all the prophets witness that, through His name, whoever believes in Him will receive remission of sins.” Acts 10:34-43

I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh what is lacking in the afflictions of Christ, for the sake of His body, which is the church. Colossians 1:24

According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it. For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 1 Corinthians 3:10-11

...and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. 1 Corinthians 10:4

...you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 2:5

Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled.  
Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God. Blessed are those who are persecuted for righteousness' sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are you when they revile and persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely for My sake. Rejoice and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward in heaven, for so they persecuted the prophets who were before you.  
Matthew 5:3-10



Moreover, when you fast, do not be like the hypocrites, with a sad countenance. For they disfigure their faces that they may appear to men to be fasting. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face, so that you do not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. Matthew 16:16-19

Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit. Ephesians 2:19-22

...by which, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ, which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets: that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ through the gospel...  
Ephesians 3:4-6

The Lord bless you out of Zion, and may you see the good of Jerusalem all the days of your life. Psalm 128:5

But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel. Hebrews 12:22-24

Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be in health, just as you soul prospers. 3 John 2

But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation. His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy. 1 Peter 2:9-10

For I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will bring them back to this land; I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. Then I will give them a heart to know Me that I am the Lord; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God, for they shall return to Me with their whole heart. Jeremiah 24:6-7

A disciple is not above his teacher, not a servant above his master. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more will they call those of his household! Therefore do not fear them. For there is nothing covered that will not be revealed, and

hidden that will not be known. Whatever I tell you in the dark, speak in the light; and what you hear in the ear, preach on the housetops. And do not fear those who kill the body, but cannot kill the soul. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground apart from your Father's will. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows. Therefore whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My Father who is in heaven. But whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My Father who is in heaven. Matthew 10:24-39

But now God has set the members, each one of them, in the body just as He pleased. And if they were all one member, where would the body be? But now indeed there are many members, yet one body. 1 Corinthians 12:18-20

...that there should be no schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another. 1 Corinthians 12:25

***The one true church is the universal fellowship of all true believers in Jesus Christ, everywhere: individually functioning as equal parts of an organism of which Jesus alone is head; together doing the will of God on earth through the power of the Holy Spirit, in the name of Jesus Christ, to the eternal glory of God the Father in heaven.***

### **How can I live the Christian life?**

Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. Colossians 1:28

And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also. 2 Timothy 2:2

In everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you. 1 Thessalonians 5:18

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. Galatians 5:22-26

Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Law and the Prophets. Matthew 7:12

Let him who is taught the word share in all good things with him who teaches. Galatians 6:6

However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. John 16:13

I say, then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. Galatians 5:16

I rejoice greatly that I have found some of your children walking in truth, as we received commandment from the Father. 2 John 4

“He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him.”  
John 14:21

This I say, therefore, and testify in the Lord, that you should no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind, having their understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart; who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lewdness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. But you have not so learned Christ, if indeed you have heard Him and have been taught by Him, as the truth is in Jesus: that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness. Therefore, putting away lying, let each one of you speak truth with his neighbor, for we are members of one another. Be angry, and do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your wrath, nor give place to the devil. Let him who stole steal no longer, but rather let him labor, working with his hands what is good, that he may have something to give him who has need. Let no corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but what is good for necessary edification, that it may impart grace to the hearers. And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God in Christ forgave you. Ephesians 4:17-32

And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Galatians 6: 9-10

And I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will show you whom you should fear: fear Him who, after he has killed, has power to cast into hell; yes, I say to you, fear Him! Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before God. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Do not fear therefore; you are of more value than many sparrows. Luke 11:4-7

Abide in Me and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.  
John 15:4-5

If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. John 15:7

If you keep My commandments you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. John 15:10

This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. John 15:12

And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature." Mark 16:15

"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen. Matthew 28:19-20

***You can't live the Christian life, but God can live it through you: by His Spirit which He has placed within you. Listen to Him, do what He directs, and go where He leads.***

### **What is the Christian World View?**

Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many who go in by it, because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it. Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves. Matthew 7:13-15

Therefore, beloved, looking forward to these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace, without spot and blameless; and consider that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation – as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, has written to you, as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures. You therefore, beloved, since you know this beforehand, beware lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked; but grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and forever. Amen. 2 Peter 3:14-18

The house of the wicked will be overthrown, but the tent of the upright will flourish. There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death. Even in laughter the heart may sorrow, and the end of mirth may be grief. The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways, but a good man will be satisfied from above. Proverbs 14:11-14

***A world view is that basic set of values, beliefs, and assumptions from which every other thought, opinion, decision, and action is derived within a person. The set from which the citizens of this world operate differs greatly from those which citizens of the kingdom of God are enjoined to embrace and from which we think and act. These values and truths come from God, primarily through His perfect word: not from the wisdom, traditions, or experience of men, which might have some validity, but are not perfect. Man's wisdom honors man and leads to destruction: God's wisdom honors God and is best for man.***

***To understand this topic, we must first understand that the universe, the natural heavens and the earth, were created by God, not by chance, and that the way we experience these today is NOT the way God created them. They are fallen due to the sin of mankind. The worldview of unbelievers does not believe or understand these things. Consider first the Fall of Mankind:***

This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that God created man, He made him in the likeness of God. He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created. Genesis 5:1-2

And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, 'Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.' Genesis 2:16-17

And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die,'" Then the serpent said to the woman, 'You will not surely die, for God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.' So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings. Genesis 3:2-7

Then the Lord God called to Adam and said to him, 'Where are you?' So he said, 'I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; and I hid myself.' And He said, 'Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?' Genesis 3:9-11

So the Lord God said to the serpent: 'Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all cattle, and more than every beast of the field; on your belly you shall go and you shall eat dust all the days of your life. And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise you head and you shall bruise his heel.' To the woman He said: 'I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your

conception; in pain you shall bring forth children; your desire shall be for your husband and he shall rule over you.’ Then to Adam He said, “Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying ‘You shall not eat of it’: Cursed is the ground for your sake; in toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life. Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you are, and to dust you shall return.” Genesis 3:14-19

Then the Lord God said, ‘Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever’ – therefore the Lord God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken. So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life. Genesis 3:22-24

For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God. For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs together until now. Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body. Romans 8:19-22

So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:9

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned... Romans 5:12

For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive. 1 Corinthians 15:21-22

For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord. Romans 6:23

***So evil originates from Satan; from evil comes sin; and from sin: death. So death entered into the world after a perfect creation, due to the influence of Satan and the fall of mankind. Because of the disobedience of the first man and woman, (and subsequently of all mankind, including you and me) relationships were and are damaged: between mankind and God, between a man and him or herself, between men and other men/women, and between mankind and nature. And even all of nature, over which mankind was and is to be chief steward, is cursed until some time in the***

***future when God will restore it all. The world neither knows nor accepts these truths, but chooses to believe that the universe is the same as it was at its beginning, or that God made a flawed creation. The fall of man and of nature explains the existence and origin of sin, pain, and death: blame Satan; thank God!***

***With this amazing revelation, we are now better prepared to consider the Christian Vs the natural man's worldviews***

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them. For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse, because, although they knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened. Professing to be wise, they became fools, and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like corruptible man – and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things.

Romans 1:18-21

There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death. Proverb 14:12

Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! Isaiah 5:20-21

For all seek their own, not the things which are of Christ Jesus. Philippians 2:28

Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world – the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life - is not of the Father but is of the world. And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever.

2 Peter 2:15-17

Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy. For all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been manifested.

Revelation 15:4

You have made known to me the ways of life; You will make me full of joy in Your presence. Acts 2:28

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." John 14:6



The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple; the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the lord is pure, enlightening the eyes; the fear of the Lord is clean, enduring forever; the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.  
Psalm 19:7-9

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding. For by me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you. Proverb 9:10-11

*The fundamental difference in worldviews is that the Christian believes what the Scriptures say about God, the universe, the presence of evil, the meaning and value of human life, and the flow of history (HIS STORY) in the past, present, and the future. The natural man believes only what he can see and discern from nature for himself, filtered through his/her own biases; and can only guess the past (and future): he was not there!*

### **What are some ways the Christian Worldview differs from the Natural Worldview?**

Dear reader,

Except for the quotations of the Holy Scriptures, every word of this lesson is mine. My words, and those of any and of every other man who lives, do not have the authority of God. As the Holy Spirit is in me, and according to the promises of Scripture, with much prayer, I have attempted to compare and contrast the thinking and practices of this world with those things written in Scripture: which are true and cannot fail. The following is offered for whatever good it might be to your life and thinking. Do not focus on the details, but rather pray and seek for yourselves the truths contained herein, and pray also for the ability to discern for yourself what is light and what darkness in yourself and in this world is.

Your brother and your servant in Christ.

**CHRISTIANITY** - What the Bible tells us about selected subjects and topics.

**Vs NATURALISM** (Theism, Humanism, Rationalism, Relativism - whatever.)

Christianity – God exists, transcends nature, created all, loves and owns all, forever.

Naturalism – Nature is all that exists; God is within nature or does not exist at all.

True God – Only the God of the Bible, revealed to us in Jesus Christ, is the true God.

Theism – God is given different names by different religions, but is the same.

Born Again – Through Jesus Christ is the only way one can ever come to the true God.  
Hereafter – A person works toward deity through religion, belief, or human effort.

Human Life – All humans were purposely created equal and infinitely precious by God.  
Products of evolution – Humans, from genetic mutation, are of no special value.

Biblical Authority – God authored the Holy Scriptures as our highest authority for all.  
Rationalism – Belief that human reason, as the highest authority, will unlock all.

Godhead – The knowledge of the one involved, living, transcendent, creator God.  
Naturalism – The belief that natural causes alone explain everything that exists.

God as source of all – The universe depends every moment on His governance and care.  
Chance – The existence and flow of everything is a matter of chance, not a plan.

Moral Absolutes – There is absolute truth and therefore absolute moral right and wrong.  
Moral Relativism – No transcendent source of moral truth: we are on our own.

Equality – God values every person the same regardless of birth or their earthly situation.  
Caste – Some people are privileged due to birth, position, wealth or appearance.

Identity in God – God-related individuals have a special identity and a moral advantage.  
Multiculturalism – All cultures are morally equivalent: identity is in the culture.

Relationship with God – Believers are all citizens of the kingdom of God forever.  
Independence of man – Each person exists briefly by chance and is on their own.

Wisdom of God – Whatever wisdom God reveals and whatever He commands is right.  
Pragmatism – Every opinion of whatever works best for the individual is right.

Human Nature – God says we are naturally evil and selfish: only He can make us whole.  
Utopianism – Enlightenment notion that man is good: will make himself perfect.

Eternal Perspective – Christians see life from the perspective that they will live eternally.  
Humanists – Accept only the things of this life in the universe they can measure.

Accountability to God – One day our thoughts and deeds will be judged by God.  
Accountability to society – If no one knows, or if not against the law: I can do it.

God as authority – God knows best, has ultimate power, rules in mercy and forgiveness.  
Man as authority – Might makes right, whether by majority or from some elite.

Justice of God – Judging, vengeance, and final disposition of everything per God’s will.  
Justice of man – Vengeance, punishment, retribution belong to men or to society.

Spiritual Realm – A transcendent spiritual reality exists that cannot be seen or measured.  
Natural Religion – Spiritual things exist but are inherent within nature itself.

Christianity – A renewed personal and corporate relationship with God; on His initiative.  
Religion – A system of man’s workings to establish his acceptance with a deity.

Value of Nature – Intrinsic worth of God’s created things over which man is just steward.  
Humanistic Environmentalism – Managing natural resources for man’s benefit.

Stewardship – The responsibility of God’s people to care for all creation that He owns.  
Materialism – Belief that man owns things and can use all for his own purposes.

Provision – Seek first the Kingdom of God and He will provide whatever you need.  
Begging – It is man’s own responsibility to do whatever he must to eat and live.

***What the Holy Scriptures of the Bible teach is opposed by what the world teaches in virtually every arena of knowledge and philosophy. However, remember that the Bible spoke first in all areas of current discussion (it is older than any other currently used writings.) Remember that the teachings of man change regularly in every area while the Bible never changes (God wrote it right the first time.) Remember that the Bible has never been proven wrong in any verifiable area (and could not be proven wrong in any area.) Remember that there are more original and early copies of the Bible and that the Bible has withstood more scrutiny than any other piece of literature in existence. So, remembering these things, isn’t it marvelous that God’s word today still has the time proven, continuing truth and power to change lives as well as to redeem them? Praise the Lord!***

## THE CHRISTIAN LIFE EXAM

1. Define 'Christian'

Dictionary

---

---

---

---

---

2. Becoming a citizen of the kingdom of God is not the end; Christians are just beginning a process through which God develops them into the image of Christ.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Corinthians 3:17

True or False.

3. We know that we are born of God and love His children when:

(Circle the correct answers)

1 John 5:1-5

- a) we believe Jesus is begotten of God
- b) we love Him who begot
- c) we love Him who is begotten
- d) we keep His commandments
- e) His commandments are not burdensome
- f) we have the victory in Jesus
- g) we have overcome the world

4. Adam, the first man, was naked and did not know it.

(Circle the correct answer)

Genesis 3:9-11

True or False.

5. I will develop love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, and temperance through the trials and tribulations of life by meditating on Scripture.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Corinthians 3:17, Galatians 5:22-23

True or False.



i) The people in Thessalonica were called 'Fair-minded' because:

(Circle the correct answer)

Acts 17:11

- a) they listened before they responded
- b) they accepted the Gospel without argument
- c) they compared what they heard to Scripture
- d) they were ready to receive the word
- e) they treated well those with whom they disagreed
- f) a and b, above
- g) a and e, above
- i) c and d, above

7. The Lord says, "For by me your days will be multiplied, and years of life will be added to you." Which scripture confirms this?

(Circle the correct scripture)

- a) Proverb 14:12
- b) Romans 5:12
- c) Proverb 9:10-11
- d) Luke 14:27

8A. As a Christian, you now belong to the assembly of Saints in and around your local place of worship, and it is to this and to these people that you give yourself.

(Circle the correct answer) Hebrews 12:24

True or False

8B. Please explain your answer to question 8A., above.

---

---

---

---

---

9. You can fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the error of the wicked: so beware.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Peter 3:14-18

True or False

10. The Bible says that:

(Circle each part that is correct)

All God's commandments are righteousness.

Psalms 119:172

Abhor evil; cleave to the good.

Romans 6:21

The church is the body of Christ.

Colossians 1:24

God called humans 'Mankind' in the day they were created.

Genesis 5:1-2

God placed angels in the Garden of Eden to guard the tree of life.

Genesis 3:22-24

11. Matching

Proverbs 14:11-14, Genesis 2:16-17, Proverb 14:12, Proverb 9:10-11

(Draw lines between the matching phrases)

The house of the wicked

seems right to a man

There is a way that

you shall surely die

In the day that you eat of it

is the beginning of wisdom

The fear of the Lord

will be overthrown

12. Jesus and the Father will not manifest Themselves to everyone; but will to those who obey Their commandments.

(Circle the correct answer) John 14:21

True or False

13. If I will diligently search and study the scriptures, I can eventually discern the truth.

(Circle the correct answer)

John 16:13

True or False



c) God the Father does not do evil toward you, but desires that you may prosper in all things and be in health.

(Circle the correct answer) 3 John 2

True or False

15A. Genesis 3:14-19 says “So the Lord God said to the serpent: ‘...And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed...’ In this, when God said ‘her Seed’ He was referring to:

(Circle the correct answer)

- a) Eve’s children
- b) Eve’s children and their children forever
- c) Jesus: the unique descendant of Adam and Eve
- d) we cannot know
- e) none of the above

15B. Explain your answer in 15A, above.

---

---

---

---

---

## LESSON IX – THE FUTURE

### **What does the Bible call the age in which we now live?**

But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. 2 Corinthians 4:3-4

So Jesus answered and said, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for My sake and the gospel’s who shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time – houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions – and in the age to come, eternal life. Mark 10:29-30

And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. Luke 21:24

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:4-10

For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you Gentiles – if indeed you have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which was given to me for you, how that by revelation He made known to me the mystery (as I have briefly written already, by which, when you read, you may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ), which in other ages was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to His holy apostles and prophets: that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ through the gospel, of which I became a minister according to the gift of the grace of God given to me by the effective working of His power. Ephesians 3:1-7

***We are living now in ‘the time of the Gentiles’ (also called the Age of Grace or the Church Age).***

## **What and when is The Rapture?**

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed – In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when the corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: “Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 1 Corinthians 15:50-58

For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18

And He said to them, ‘It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority.’ Acts 1:7

***According to His promise, Jesus will come close to the earth and call His own people, living and dead, out of the world, at a time which we know not.***

## **What is The Tribulation?**

But know this, that in the last days perilous times will come...2 Timothy 3:1

Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?” And Jesus answered and said to them; “Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying ‘I am the Christ,’ and will deceive many. And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all these

things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come." Matthew 24:3-14

***The great tribulation will be the worst of times ever upon this earth. God will pour out His wrath upon the earth. A gospel of repentance will be preached and all who call out to Him will be saved.***

### **When is the Second Coming of Jesus Christ?**

Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven." Acts 1:9-11

Now as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, 'Tell us when will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?' And Jesus answered and said to them; 'Take heed that no one deceives you. For many will come in My name, saying I am the Christ, and will deceive many. And you will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you, and you will be hated by all nations for My name's sake. And then many will be offended, will betray one another, and will hate one another. Then many false prophets will rise up and deceive many. And because lawlessness will abound, the love of many will grow cold. But he who endures to the end shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come.' Matthew 24:3-14

And there will be signs in the sun, in the moon, and in the stars; and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring; men's hearts failing them from fear and the expectation of these things which are coming on the earth. For the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with

power and great glory. Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near. Luke 21:25-28

Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming. But know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into. Therefore you also be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect. Matthew 24:42-44

Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight a cry was heard: behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him! Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' But He answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming. Matthew 25:1-13

Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing. 2 Timothy 4:8

For thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; do not let your prophets and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, nor listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely to you in My name; I have not sent them, says the Lord. Jeremiah 19:8-9

But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3

Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4

***Jesus' second coming ends the seven year Great Tribulation: it is the timing of the start of the Tribulation that we are not told.***



## **What and when is the Millennium and for whom is it primarily promised?**

Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Matthew 24:29-31

Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. Revelation 20:6

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end. Upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. Isaiah 9:6-7

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. The cow and the bear shall graze; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. The nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the viper's den. They shall not hurt nor destroy on all My holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him and His resting place shall be glorious. Isaiah 11:6-9

Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow to it. Many people shall come and say, 'Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, and we shall walk in His paths.' For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations, and rebuke many people; they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore. Isaiah 2:2-4

And it shall come to pass that everyone who is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. And it shall be that whichever of the families of the earth



do not come up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, on them there will be no rain. If the family of Egypt will not come up and enter in, they shall have no rain; they shall receive the plague with which the Lord strikes the nations who do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt and the punishment of all the nations that do not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. In that day 'HOLINESS TO THE LORD' shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. The pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to the Lord of hosts. Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. Zechariah 14:16-21

And may the Lord make you increase and abound in love to one another and to all, just as we do to you, so that He may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints.

1 Thessalonians 3:12-13

***Immediately after the Tribulation, the Millennium will be one thousand years of very good times upon this earth, with Jesus as King. This period fulfills the balance of the unfulfilled prophecies of God's Old Testament chosen people the Jews, but New Testament believers will also have a part.***

### **What is the Satanic Rebellion?**

And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while. And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years. Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the

lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. Revelation 20:1-10

***Even after one thousand years of the best of times on this earth, with Jesus Himself as king, there will be many who will eagerly rebel against God and His anointed. The Devil, who was bound for the thousand years, will be released for a short time during which he will go out to deceive and gather his hoard to do battle with Jesus at Jerusalem. At that moment, God will send fire down to destroy them. Satan will then be permanently cast for eternal torment into the lake of fire.***

### **What will happen at the Great White Throne Judgment?**

At that time Michael shall stand up, the great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the book. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt. Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever. Daniel 12:2-3

For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. John 3:17-18

Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Revelation 20:11-13

***This is the Great Day of Judgment, when God will judge the unrighteous.***

### **Is there really such a place as Hell?**

And being in torment in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. Then he cried and said, 'Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame. But Abraham said, 'Son, remember that in your lifetime you

received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things, but now he is comforted and you are tormented. And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.’ Luke 16:23-26

If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having two hands, to go to hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched – where their worm does not die, and the fire is not quenched. Mark 9:43-44

The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire. Revelation 20:13-15

Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.’ Matthew 25:41-43

***The Bible tells us that Hell (or Hades) is a temporary place of torment created specifically for Satan and his hoard of fallen angels; but is also used for unrepentant sinners awaiting The Judgment. Hades and its inhabitants will eventually be cast into the eternal lake of fire; the permanent address of the lost.***

### **Will this world ever end?**

Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, ‘Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, God Himself will be with them and be their God. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away.’ Revelation 21:1-4

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. 2 Peter 3:10

***Yes, the heavens and the earth we know will all be destroyed by God.***

## **What will happen to me in the future?**

"Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness." 2 Peter 3:12-13

And He showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. They shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads. There shall be no night there; They need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light. And they shall reign forever and ever. Revelation 22:1-5

Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. John 14:1-3

For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself. Philippians 3:20-21

"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is." Habakkuk 2:14

"For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." 1 John 3:2

"And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: Revelation 22:3

"Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city." Revelation 22:14

"In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory." Ephesians 1:13-14

But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light. And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. Its gates shall not be shut at all by day (there shall be no night there). And they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it. But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.

Revelation 21:22-22:5

***God will replace the current heavens and earth with new heavens and a new earth, where believers will live with God forever in peace and joy***

## **In summary**

*Jesus will continue as our Advocate until “the time of the gentiles be fulfilled.” Then Jesus will call all the Saints who ever lived, living and dead, change them physically into glorified bodies such as He now has, and take them to be with Him in Heaven. After seven years of the most horrible times on earth, He will make His second appearance on earth as its King of Kings. He will bind Satan and rule for a thousand years of some of the best of times on this earth. At the end of that time, Satan will be released and there will be a very brief and final battle where God puts evil to an end. Then follows the Judgment of the unrighteous, after which Satan and unbelievers will be cast forever away from God. Death and Hell will be cast into the lake of fire. The universe and the earth as we know it will pass away, and God will create a new universe and a new earth. Heaven, with the glorified saints in it, will descend to the new earth as the capitol city, the New Jerusalem. And there God, in His three persons, all human saints who ever lived, the angels who love God, and many other creatures of which we know very little, will live productively together in peace, joy, and harmony forever. Come quickly Lord Jesus. Amen.*

## THE FUTURE EXAM

1. What is the age in which we currently live?      Luke 21:24

\_\_\_\_\_.

2. Biblical prophetic events to take place in the future include:

(Circle all that apply)

All verses in this lesson

- a) a new heaven and a new earth are formed
- b) the evolution of a new species that dominates humans
- c) the second coming of Jesus Christ
- d) a divine judgment of the works of the Saints
- e) the appearance of the asteroid that eventually destroys the earth
- f) nations form a perfect government that eliminates all war
- g) the greatest time of tribulation the world has ever known
- h) a divine judgment of wicked dead people
- i) the appearance of the Antichrist
- j) the New Testament church restores the whole world for Christ
- k) one thousand years of unprecedented prosperity on earth
- l) all the dead Saints rise from their graves
- m) science triumphantly conquers the last disease of mankind
- n) scholars succeed in proving a theorem that explains all the universe
- o) a political figure arises that leads all of mankind to its fullest potential
- p) husbands everywhere learn to completely understand their wives
- q) cockroaches rule the earth after mankind destroys itself
- r) Satan is released from prison
- s) all the Arab nations will go to Israel yearly to celebrate a feast

3. The times of the Gentiles were prophesied in the Old Testament.

(Circle the correct answer)

Ephesians 3:1-7

True or False.

4. During the current age, the New Testament Church will succeed in bringing healing and better times to the earth.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Timothy 3:1

True or False.



j) Where does our knowledge of future events come from?

(Circle the best answer)

Jeremiah 29:8-9

- a) the Old Testament
- b) the New Testament
- c) the Zodiac
- d) tea leaves
- e) Tara cards
- f) Ouija boards
- g) fortune cookies
- h) crystal balls
- i) familiar spirits
- j) fortune tellers
- k) eastern mystics
- l) the futures market
- m) scientists
- n) government analysts
- o) coin tossing
- p) diviners
- q) mystics
- r) within yourself
- s) all of the above
- t) a and b, above
- u) your guess is good

6. Jesus is coming again:

(Circle the correct answer)

Matthew 24:42

- a) February 14, 2004
- b) right after the next terrorist attack on the U.S.A.
- c) as soon as the Church has ushered in the new age of prosperity and enlightenment
- d) God knows
- e) in a spaceship piloted by aliens
- f) at a time and place to be prophesied by a man who says he is sent from God.

7. If you like seafood, you had better eat it now: there will be no seas in the new earth!

(Circle the correct answer)

Revelation 21:1-4

True or False



k) Until prophesied events take place, we are to:

(Circle all that apply)

Ephesians 2:4-10

- a) keep the 10 Commandments
- b) do good works
- c) count our blessings while we await Jesus' second coming
- d) separate ourselves out from this fallen world
- e) judge rebellious sinners and teach them His ways
- f) pray five time daily, give offerings weekly, fast monthly
- g) c and d, above

9. The verses Isaiah 9:6-7 give us a list of titles for Jesus. What are these?

\_\_\_\_\_

(Circle all correct answers)

- a) Son of God
- b) Wonderful
- c) Counselor
- d) Son of Man
- e) Mighty God
- f) Savior of the world
- g) Everlasting Father
- h) Lord of lords
- i) Prince of Peace
- j) King of kings
- k) Friend of sinners

10. For the anticipation of what event should we "comfort each other with these words"?

(Circle the best answer)

1 Thessalonians 4:15-18

- a) the end of the age
- b) the Millennium
- c) the Rapture
- d) the appearing of the Antichrist
- e) the Tribulation
- f) the great White Throne Judgment
- a) all of the above



l) If you **die** in Jesus Christ, your citizenship for eternity will be:

(Circle the correct answer)

Revelation 21:1-4

- a) in heaven
- b) in hell
- c) in the universe where you are the god
- d) in the country where you now live

12.If you **live** in Jesus Christ, your citizenship today is:

(Circle the correct answer) Philippians 3:20

- a) in heaven
- b) in hell
- c) in the universe where you are the god
- d) in the country where you now live

13.There will not be peace in Israel until Jesus Christ returns from heaven.

(Circle the correct answer)

Luke 21:24

True or False

14.Matching:

(Draw a line connecting the corresponding items that will live in peace with each other during the Millennium)

Isaiah 11:6-9

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| the wolf       | the young goat    |
| the leopard    | the cow           |
| the young lion | the calf          |
| the bear       | the weaned child  |
| the cobra      | the lamb          |
| the viper      | the nursing child |

e) Considering the verses Revelation 20:1-10, explain the meaning of the following:

Born once; die twice,

---

---

---

Born twice; die once.

---

---

---

16A. You have nothing to worry about: God will not throw people forever into Hell.

(Circle the correct answer)

Revelation 20:13-15

True or False

HINT: One part is true; but there is a catch!

16B. Explain your answer to 15A., above: (a trick question with a serious message.)

---

---

---

---

---

17A. All the unrepentant dead who ever lived will be subject to the Great White Throne judgment at the end of the Millennium: but no one will be condemned at that time!

(Circle the correct answer)

John 3:17-18, Revelation 20:11-13

True or False

17B. Explain your answer from 16A., above

---

---

---

---

---

18A. Every man and woman ever born will die at some time or other.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 Thessalonians 4:15-18

True or False

18B. Explain your answer from 17A., above

---

---

---

---

---

## LESSON X – PRAYER (Communicating with the God who is there)

### What is prayer?

Hear, O Lord, when I cry with my voice! Have mercy also upon me, and answer me. When you said, “Seek My face,” my heart said to You, “Your face, Lord, I will seek.” Psalm 27:7-8

Give ear to my words, O Lord, consider my meditation. Give heed to the voice of my cry, My King and my God, for to You I will pray. Psalm 5:1-2

Then I called upon the name of the Lord: O Lord, I implore You, deliver my soul! Psalm 116:4

And now why are you waiting? Arise and be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord. Acts 22:16

But it is good for me to draw near to God; I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all Your works. Psalm 73:28

This poor man cried out, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. Psalm 34:6

...and this woman was a widow of about eighty-four years, who did not depart from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. Luke 2:37

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine making request for you all with joy, for your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now, being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ... Philippians 1:3-6

So also Christ did not glorify Himself to become High Priest, but it was He who said to Him: “You are My Son, today I have begotten You.” As He also says in another place: “You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek”; who in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and supplication, with vehement cries and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His godly fear, though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the thing which He suffered. Hebrews 5:5-8

***Prayer is communication with God: seeking Him, listening, declaring, glorifying Him, thanking him for His many blessings, pleading for salvation, asking for our needs to be***



*met, interceding for others, moment by moment guidance: addressing any and all reasons and matters; just as God does within Himself!*

### **To whom should we pray?**

But when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. Matthew 6:6

Now it came to pass, as He was praying in a certain place, when He ceased, that one of His disciples said to Him. "Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples." So He said to them, "When you pray, say: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed by Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Luke 11:1-2

Give heed to my words, O Lord, consider my meditation. Psalm 5:2

Who is he who condemns? It is Christ who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of God, who also makes intercession for us. Romans 8:34

And they stoned Stephen as he was calling on God and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." Then he knelt down and cried out with a loud voice, "Lord, do not charge them with this sin." And when he had said this, he fell asleep. Acts 7:59

But God demonstrated His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him. For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life. And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. Romans 5:8-11

For through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father. Ephesians 2:18

And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it. John 14:13-14

And in that day you will ask Me nothing. Most assuredly, I say to you, whatever you ask the Father in My name He will give you. John 16:23

You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. John 15:16

...giving thanks always for all thing to God the Father in the name of our Lord, Jesus Christ, submitting to one another in the fear of God. Ephesians 5:20

And whatever you do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him. Colossians 3:17

Until now you have asked nothing in My name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be full. John 16:24

Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. 1 Peter 2:4-5

If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever – the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. John 14:15-17

Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit himself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Now He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He makes intercession for the saints according to the will of God. And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are the called according to His purpose. Romans 8:26-28

And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out. “Abba, Father!” Therefore you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. Galatians 4:6

For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, “Abba, Father.” Romans 8:15

But you, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in the love of God., looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal live. Jude 20

***Pray to the Father and to the Son. Pray in the name of, and for the sake of Jesus Christ, our Savior and Intercessor. Pray always in and through the Holy Spirit. Yet, no instance of praying directly to the Spirit appears in the New Testament, because God the Father and Jesus are in heaven, but the Spirit dwells even now within the heart of every believer.***

## **Why should we pray?**

Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is. Mark 13:33

Watch and pray, lest you enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Mark 13:38

Therefore pray the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest.  
Matthew 9:38

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God: and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Philippians 4:6

Therefore I exhort first of all that supplication, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. 1 Timothy 2:1

Seek the Lord while He may be found, call upon Him while He is near. Isaiah 55:6

You shall neither mistreat a stranger nor oppress him, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt. You shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child. If you afflict them in any way, and they cry at all to Me, I will surely hear their cry; and My wrath will become hot, and I will kill you with the sword; your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless. If you lend money to any of My people who are poor among you, you shall not be like a money lender to him; you shall not charge him interest. If you ever take your neighbor's garment as a pledge, you shall return it to him before the sun goes down. For that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What will he sleep in? And it will be that when he cries to Me, I will hear, for I am gracious. Exodus 22:21-27

I cried to the Lord with my voice, and He heard me from His holy hill. Psalm 3:4

The Lord has heard my supplication; the Lord will receive my prayer. Psalm 6:9

Then the priests, the Levites, arose and blessed the people, and their voice was heard; and their prayer came up to His holy dwelling place, to heaven. 2 Chronicles 30:27

Lord, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will prepare their heart; You will cause Your ear to hear, to do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may oppress no more. Psalm 10:17-18

You who hear prayer, to You all flesh will come. Psalm 65:2

For he who would love life and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil. And his lips from speaking deceit. Let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it. For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their prayers; but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil. 1 Peter 3:10-12

In the day of my trouble I will call upon You, for You will answer me. Psalm 86:7

Moses and Aaron were among His priests, and Samuel was among those who called upon His name; they called upon the Lord, and He answered them. Psalm 99:6

If my people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. 2 Chronicles 7:14

Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. Matthew 7:7-8

And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, as the Lord has said, among the remnant whom the Lord calls. Joel 2:32

Is anyone among you suffering? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing psalms. Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. And the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up, and if he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. James 5:13-15

It may be that they will present their supplication before the Lord, and everyone will turn from his evil way. For great is the anger and the fury that the Lord has pronounced against this people. Jeremiah 36:7

Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much. James 5:16

***We pray because prayer is commanded by and acceptable to God; God hears, God answers, and prayer is effectual for you and for others.***

**What should we pray?**

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God: and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Philippians 4:6

Therefore I exhort first of all that supplication, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men, for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior. 1 Timothy 2:1-3

And it will be for a sign and for a witness to the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the Lord because of the oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Mighty One, and He will deliver them. Isaiah 19:20

Now therefore, O Lord our God, I pray, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are the Lord God, You alone. 2 Kings 19:19

Keep back Your servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me. Then I shall be blameless, and I shall be innocent of great transgression.  
Psalm 19:13

Why do You stand afar off, O Lord? Why do You hide in time of trouble? The wicked in his pride persecutes the poor; let them be caught in the plots which they have devised.  
Psalm 10:1-2

Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me. Do not cast me away from your presence, and do not take Your Holy Spirit from me. Psalm 51:10-11

Let, I pray, Your merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to Your word to your servant. Let Your tender mercies come to me, that I may live; for your law is my delight.  
Psalm 119:76-77

Deliver me from all my transgressions; do not make me the reproach of the foolish.  
Psalm 39:8

Restore us, O God of hosts; cause your face to shine, and we shall be saved! Psalm 80:7

Restore to me the joy of Your salvation, and uphold me by your generous Spirit. Then I will teach transgressors your ways, and sinners shall be converted to You. Psalm 51:12

But I am poor and sorrowful; let Your salvation, O God, set me up on high. Psalm 69:29

O our God, will You not judge them? For we have no power against this great multitude that is coming against us; nor do we know what to do, but our eyes are upon You.

2 Chronicles 20:12

Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
Job 6:24

I will say to God, ‘Do not condemn me; show me why you contend with me.’ Job 10:2

Lord, make me to know my end, and what is the measure of my days, that I may know how frail I am. Psalm 39:4

Revive me, O Lord, for Your name’s sake! For Your righteousness’ sake bring my soul out of trouble. In Your mercy cut off my enemies, and destroy all those who afflict my soul; for I am Your servant. Psalm 143:11-12

O Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall show forth Your praise. For You do not desire sacrifice, or else I would give it; You do not delight in burnt offering. The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart – these, O God, You will not despise. Psalm 51:15

Yes, we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves but in God who raises the dead, who delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver us; in whom we trust that He will still deliver us, you also helping together in prayer for us, that thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf for the gift granted to us through many. 2 Corinthians 1:9-11

For I know that this will turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, according to my earnest expectation and hope that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ will be magnified in my body, whether by life or by death. For to me, to live is Christ, and to die is gain. Philippians 1:19-20

Brethren, my heart’s desire and prayer to God for Israel is that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of God’s righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. Romans 10:1-3

Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: may they prosper who love you. Psalm 122:6

I have set watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day or night. You who make mention of the Lord, do not keep silent, and give Him no rest till He makes Jerusalem a praise on the earth. Isaiah 62:6-7

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints... Ephesians 6:18

You have heard that it was said, 'You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. Matthew 5:43-45

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service, and do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Romans 12:1-2

***Pray about everyone and everything. Nothing is too small or too big to include in prayer. Pray for self and for others; for believers and for unbelievers; for those who love you and those who would do you harm. Commune with God not only with your words, let your every thought and act; indeed, let your whole life be a continual prayer to the Lord.***

### **When, where, and in what manner should we pray?**

Peter was therefore kept in prison, but constant prayer was offered to God for him by the church. Acts 12:5

My voice You shall hear in the morning, O Lord; in the morning I will direct it to you. And I will look up. Psalm 5:3

For what thanks can we render to God for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sake before our God, night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face and perfect what is lacking in your faith? 1 Thessalonians 3:9-10

Now she who is really a widow, and left alone, trusts in God and continues in supplication and prayers night and day. 1 Timothy 5:5

Pray without ceasing. 1 Thessalonians 5:17

I desire therefore that the men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting; in like manner also, that the women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with propriety and moderation, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly clothing, but, which is proper for women professing godliness, with good works. 1 Timothy 2:8-10

Now while Ezra was praying, and while he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before the house of God, a very large assembly of men, women, and children gathered to him from Israel; for the people wept very bitterly. Ezra 10:1

And so it was, when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to the Lord, that he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. 1 Kings 8:54

Oh come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord our Maker.  
Psalm 95:6

Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am God, and there is no other. I have sworn by Myself; the word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath.  
Isaiah 45:22-23

So the people believed; and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel and that He had looked on their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshiped. Exodus 4:31

He went a little farther, and fell on the ground, and prayed that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him. Mark 14:35

Hear the voice of my supplications when I cry to You, when I lift up my hands toward Your holy sanctuary. Psalm 28:2

Thus I will bless You while I live; I will lift up my hands in Your name. Psalm 63:4

And she said, “O my Lord! As your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to the Lord. 1 Samuel 1:26

Then the king turned around and blessed the whole assembly of Israel, while all the assembly of Israel was standing. 1 Kings 8:14

If disaster comes upon us – sword, judgment, pestilence, or famine – we will stand before this temple and in Your presence, and cry out to You in our affliction, and You will hear and save. 2 Chronicles 20:9

“And when you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that you Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses.” Mark 11:25



And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God, be merciful to me a sinner!' Luke 18:13

And it happened, as she continued praying before the Lord, that Eli watched her mouth. Now Hannah spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. Therefore Eli thought she was drunk. 1 Samuel 1:12-13

***Pray continually, everywhere, as you go about your day. There are no specific rules about the manner of praying: TALK TO HIM! LISTEN TO HIM!***

### **How should we pray?**

Hear a just cause, O lord, attend to my cry; give ear to my prayer which is not from deceitful lips. Psalms Psalm 17:1

Give ear to my prayer, O God, and do not hide Yourself from my supplication. Psalm 55:1-2

Hear my cry, O God; attend to my prayer. From the end of the earth I will cry to You, when my heart is overwhelmed; lead me to the rock that is higher than I. Psalm 61:1-2

Hear, O lord, when I cry with my voice! Have mercy also upon me, and answer me. When you said, "Seek My face," my heart said to You, "Your face, Lord, I will seek." Psalm 27:7-8

Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come to You. Do not hide Your face from me in the day of my trouble; incline Your ear to me; in the day that I call, answer me speedily. Psalm 102:1-2

In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen. Matthew 6:9-13

He went a little farther and fell on His Face, and prayed, saying, "O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will." Matthew 26:39

Hear my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications! In Your faithfulness answer me, and in Your righteousness. Do not enter into judgment with Your servant, for in Your sight no one living is righteous. Psalm 143:1-2

The poor and needy seek water, but there is none, their tongues fail for thirst. I the Lord, will hear them; I the God of Israel, will not forsake them. Isaiah 41:17

And the tax collector, standing afar off, would not so much as raise his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God be merciful to me a sinner!' I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted. Luke 18:13-14

When He avenges blood, He remembers them; He does not forget the cry of the humble. Psalm 9:12

Then he said to me, "Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia. Daniel 10:12-13

When I shut up heaven and there is no rain, or command the locusts to devour the land, or send pestilence among My people, if my people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. 2 Chronicles 7:13-14

Now when he was in affliction, he implored the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed to Him; and He received his entreaty, heard his supplication, and brought him back to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord was God. 2 Chronicles 33:12-13

Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need. Hebrews 4:16

I waited patiently for the Lord; and He inclined to me, and heard my cry. Psalm 40:1  
Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him; I will set him on high, because he has known My name. He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honor him. With long life I will satisfy him, and show him My salvation. Psalm 91:14-15

I entreated Your favor with my whole heart; be merciful to me according to Your word. Psalm 119:58

I cry out with my whole heart; hear me, O Lord! Psalm 119:145

The Lord is near to all who call upon Him, to all who call upon Him in truth.

Psalm 145:18

He will fulfill the desire of those who fear Him; He also will hear their cry and save them. Psalm 145:19

So I say to you, ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened. For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened. Luke 11:9-10

And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? Luke 18:7

And He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed, saying, "Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless, not my will but Yours, be done." Then an angel appeared to Him from heaven, strengthening Him. And being in agony, He prayed more earnestly. Then His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground. Luke 22:41-44

Epaphras, who is one of you, a bondservant of Christ, greets you, always laboring fervently for you in prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. Colossians 4:12

And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart. Jeremiah 29:13

Let us lift our hearts and hands to God in heaven. Lamentations 3:41

Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, and having a High Priest over the house of God, let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. Hebrews 10:19-22

When I cry out to You, then my enemies will turn back; this I know, because God is for me. Psalm 56:9

And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive. Matthew 21:22

Therefore I say to you, whatever things you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you will have them. Mark 11:24

Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, and

having a High Priest over the house of God, let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. Hebrews 10:19-23

And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive. Matthew 21:22

If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways. James 1:5-7

The eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their cry. The face of the Lord is against those who do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. Psalm 34:15-16

If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up; you will remove iniquity far from your tents... You will make your prayer to Him, He will hear you, and you will pay your vows. Job 22:23-27

And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight. 1 John 3:22

If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. John 15:7

Why have we fasted, they say, and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our souls, and You take no notice? In fact, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exploit all your laborers. Indeed you fast for strife and debate, and to strike with the fist of wickedness. You will not fast as you do this day, to make your voice heard on high. Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh? Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the Lord shall be your rear guard. Then you shall call, and the Lord will answer; you shall cry, and He will say, "Here I am." Isaiah 58:3-9

If you would earnestly seek God and make your supplication to the Almighty, if you were pure and upright, surely now He would awake for you, and prosper your rightful dwelling place. Job 8:5

I desire therefore that the men pray everywhere, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting; in like manner also, that the women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with propriety and moderation, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly clothing, but, which is proper for women professing godliness, with good works. 1 Timothy 2:8-10

The Lord is near to all who call upon Him, to all who call upon Him in truth. He will fulfill the desire of those who fear Him; He also will hear their cry and save them. Psalm 145:18-19

God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth. John 4:24

And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and in prayers. Acts 2:42

What is the conclusion then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will also pray with the understanding. I will sing with the spirit, and I will also sing with the understanding. 1 Corinthians 14:15

Be anxious for nothing, but in everything, by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be known to God. Philippians 4:6

Now this is the confidence that we have in Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him. John 5:14-15

Why have we fasted, they say, and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our souls, and You take no notice? In fact in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exploit all your laborers. Indeed you fast for strife and debate, and to strike with the fist of wickedness. You will not fast as you do this day, to make your voice heard on high. Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict this soul? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Would you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Isaiah 58:3-5

Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, that you cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh? Then your light shall break forth like the morning, your healing shall spring forth speedily, and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of the Lord shall be your

rear guard. Then you shall call, and the Lord will answer; you shall cry, and He will say, 'Here I am.' Isaiah 58:6-9

But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. Matthew 6:6

***With the desire to be heard and to be answered, pray as Jesus taught us to pray: humbly, earnestly, with all your heart, in faith believing, in righteousness and truth, with thanksgiving, according to His will, in secret.***

### **How should we not pray?**

They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave. Yet they say to God, 'Depart from us, for we do not desire the knowledge of Your ways. Who is the Almighty, that we should serve Him?' Indeed their prosperity is not in their hand; the counsel of the wicked is far from me. Job 21:13-16

For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he may gain much, if God takes away his life? Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him? Job 27:8-9

There they cry out, but He does not answer because of the pride of evil men. Surely God will not listen to empty talk, nor will the Almighty regard it. Job 35:12-13

Do not be rash with your mouth, and let not your heart utter anything hastily before God. For God is in heaven, and you on earth; therefore let your words be few. Ecclesiastes 5:2

They soon forgot His works; they did not wait for His counsel, but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tested God in the desert. And He gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soul. Psalm 106:14-15

And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do, for they think that they will be heard for their many words. Therefore do not be like them. For your Father knows the things you have need of before you ask Him. Matthew 6:7-8

Then He said to them in His teachings, "Beware of the scribes, who desire to go around in long robes, love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts, who devour widows houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation." Mark 12:38-40

You ask and do not receive, because you ask amiss, that you may spend it on your pleasures. James 4:3

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear. Psalm 66:18

But your iniquities have separated you from your God; and your sins have hidden His face from you, so that He will not hear. Isaiah 59:2

Now we know that God does not hear sinners; but if anyone is a worshiper of God and does his will, He hears him. John 9:31

One who turns away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination. Proverbs 28:9

“But they refused to heed, shrugged their shoulders, and stopped their ears so that they could not hear. Yes, they made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words which the Lord of hosts had sent by His Spirit through the former prophets. Thus great wrath came from the Lord of Hosts. Therefore it happened, that just as He proclaimed and they would not hear, so they called out and I would not listen.” says the Lord of hosts. Zechariah 7:11-13

Whoever shuts his ears to the cry of the poor will also cry himself and not be heard. Proverbs 21:13

When you spread out your hands, I will hide My eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I will not hear. Your hands are full of blood. Isaiah 1:15

Therefore, thus says the Lord: “Behold, I will surely bring calamity on them which they will not be able to escape; and though they cry out to Me, I will not listen to them. Then the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry out to the gods to whom they offer incense, but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble. Jeremiah 11:11-14

Then they will cry to the Lord, but He will not hear them; He will even hide His face from them at that time, because they have been evil in their deeds. Micah 3:2-4

Now when the people complained, it displeased the Lord; for the Lord heard it, and his anger was aroused. So the fire of the Lord burned among them, and consumed some in the outskirts of the camp. Numbers 11:1-2

And now, I pray, let the power of my Lord be great, just as You have spoken, saying, ‘The Lord is longsuffering and abundant in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He by no means clears the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generation. Pardon the iniquity of this people, I pray, according to the greatness of Your mercy, just as You have forgiven this people from Egypt even until now.’ Then the Lord said: “I have pardoned, according to your word; but truly, as I live,

all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord – because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have put Me to the test now these ten times, and have not heeded My voice, they certainly shall not see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those who rejected Me see it.”  
Numbers 14:17-23

***The Holy Scriptures do not teach us to pray according to some formula or with vain repetition. If you would pray, do not speak or even think unbelievably or selfishly; as one who would presume that they could abuse or misuse God to satisfy their fleshly lusts.***

### **What happens when we pray?**

I sought the Lord, and He heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. They looked to Him and were radiant, and their faces were not ashamed. This poor man cried out, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. Psalm 34:4-6

For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart. Jeremiah 29:11-13

And the Lord said to Moses, “I have seen this people, and indeed it is a stiff-necked people! Now therefore, let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and I may consume them. And I will make of you a great nation.” Then Moses pleaded with the Lord his God, and said: “Lord, why does Your wrath burn hot against Your people whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand? Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, ‘He brought them out to harm them, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth’? Turn from Your fierce wrath, and relent from this harm to Your people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self, and said to them, ‘I will multiply your descendents as the stars of heaven; and all this land that I have spoken of I give to your descendants, and they shall inherit it forever.’” So the Lord relented from the harm which He said He would do to His people. Exodus 32:9-14

Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit. James 5:17-18

And it shall come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear. Isaiah 65:24



I waited patiently for the Lord; and He inclined to me, and heard my cry. Psalm 40:1

O Lord of hosts, how long will You be angry against the prayer of your people?  
Psalm 80:4

And it happened that after ten days that the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah.  
Jeremiah 42:7

And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? Luke 18:7

But the angel said to him, “Do not be afraid, Zechariah, for your prayer is heard; and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you shall call his name Jon. Luke 1:13

O Lord, my God, I cried out to You, and You healed me. Psalm 30:2

I sought the Lord, and He heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. Psalm 34:4

I called on the Lord I distress; the Lord answered me and set me in a broad place.  
Psalm 118:5

Then God said to him: “Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked long life for yourself, nor have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern justice, behold, I have done according to your words; see, I have given you a wise and understanding heart, so that there has not been anyone like you before you, nor shall any like you arise after you. And have also given you what you have not asked: both riches and honor, so that there shall not be anyone like you among the kings all your days. 1 Kings 3:11-14

Concerning this thing I pleaded with the Lord three times that it might depart from me. And He said to me, “My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness.” Therefore most gladly I will rather boast in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore, I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in needs, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ’s sake. For when I am weak, then I am strong. 2 Corinthians 12:8-9

Nevertheless, the Lord your God would not listen to Balaam, but the Lord your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the Lord your God loves you.  
Deuteronomy 23:5

Then you returned and wept before the Lord, but the Lord would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you. Deuteronomy 1:45

And the Lord said to Moses, “Why do you cry to Me? Tell the children of Israel to go forward.” Exodus 14:15



'I pray, let me cross over and see the good land beyond the Jordan, those pleasant mountains, and Lebanon.' But the Lord was angry with me on your account, and would not listen to me. So the Lord said to me: "Enough of that! Speak no more to Me of this matter." Deuteronomy 3:25-26

Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, to Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus to all generation, forever and ever. Amen. Ephesians 3:20

Call to Me, and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know. Jeremiah 33:3

***God answers prayer. God, who deserves perfect love and trust, will hear and will do what is best. He may answer immediately, or the answer may be delayed. He may grant the request, the answer may exceed the petition, or the request may be denied for His good reasons. Just pray and then step out believing!***

### **What happens if we do not pray?**

Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way. 1 Samuel 12:23

Where do wars and fights come from among you? Do they not come from your desires for pleasure that war in your members? You lust and do not have. You murder and covet and cannot obtain. You fight and war. Yet you do not have because you do not ask. James 4:1-2

Because I have called and you refused, I have stretched out my hand and no one regarded, because you disdained all my counsel, and would have none of my rebuke, I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your terror comes, when your terror comes like a storm, and your destruction comes like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you. Then they will call on me, but I will not answer; they will seek me diligently, but they will not find me. Because they hated knowledge and did not choose the fear of the Lord, they would have none of my counsel and despised my every rebuke. Therefore they shall eat the fruit of their own way, and be filled to the full with their own fancies. For the turning away of the simple will slay them, and the complacency of fools will destroy them; but whoever listens to me will dwell safely, and will be secure, without fear of evil. Proverbs 1:24-33

Thus says the Lord to this people; "Thus they have loved to wander; they have not restrained their feet. Therefore the Lord does not accept them; He will remember their iniquity now, and punish their sins." Then the lord said to me, "Do not pray for this

people, for their good. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and grain offering, I will not accept them. But I will consume them by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.” Jeremiah 14:10-12

But it shall come to pass, if you do not obey the voice of the Lord your God, to observe carefully all His commandments and His statutes which I command you today, that all these curses will come upon you and overtake you: Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the country. Deuteronomy 28:15

***Life does not get better if you ignore or disobey God! If you refuse to acknowledge The Father, He will neither help you in times of trouble nor will He give you the gift of salvation: how you respond to the creator has eternal consequences.***

# PRAYER EXAM

Define Prayer

Lesson Text

---

---

---

---

Why should I pray?

(Circle the best answer)

Mark 13:38, Matthew 7:11  
Romans 10:9-10, 1 Timothy 2:3

- a) God delights in the prayers of His children
- b) This pleases the Lord
- c) God commanded it
- d) for salvation
- e) all of the above
- f) c., and d., above

To whom or what should I pray?

(Circle one answer)

Luke 11:1-2

- a) all the gods
- b) the forces of nature
- c) the virgin Mary
- d) the dead saints
- e) the Holy Spirit of God
- f) the heavenly Father
- g) none – I already have my salvation

Please define what spiritual sacrifices should be offered in prayer. Ps 136:1-3,  
Hebrews 13:16, Ps 138:1-3, Romans 12:2, Ps 149:1, 1 Peter 2:5

1.) \_\_\_\_\_ 2.) \_\_\_\_\_ 3.) \_\_\_\_\_  
4.) \_\_\_\_\_ 5.) \_\_\_\_\_ 6.) \_\_\_\_\_

7.) \_\_\_\_\_

How often should a believer pray ?

(Circle the best answer)

1 Thessalonians 5:17

- b) once
- c) twice
- d) three times
- e) four times
- f) five times
- g) six times
- h) without ceasing
- e) all of the above

Explain the connection between Abiding in Him and obeying the commandments in light of your prayer life. John 15:7, I John 3:22

---

---

---

---

---

---

Can strife and contention between a husband and wife be a hindrance to prayer ?  
(1 Peter 3:7)

---

---

---

---

---

---

Please describe one of the most important spiritual disciplines; in light of prayer as revealed in 1 Peter 2:5, 1 Peter 2:9 Please give detailed explanation.

---

---

---

---

---

---



---

---

Why do we pray in the “Name of Jesus” John 14:6, Col 3:17, Eph 5:20, John15:16

---

---

---

---

---

I should pray about every little detail in my life?

(Circle the correct answer)

Philippians 4:6

True or False

Jesus was himself God, so if He prayed; to whom did He pray?

(Circle the correct answer)

Hebrews 5:5-8

1. to himself
2. to nothing – He pretended so as to teach us how to pray
3. the Patron Saints for safety and protection
4. the Father
5. the Virgin Mary
6. the Trinity
7. He didn't pray: this is just another tricky question

Our heavenly Father always answers yes to every prayer.

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Corinthians 12:8-9,

True or False

It is never too late to pray, except when we refuse to listen and obey.

Deut 1:43-45, Luke 18:1, 1 Timothy 5:5

True or False

Explain how selfishness and pride can effect your prayer life and relationship with the Lord. (James 4:3), (Luke 18:11-14), (Romans 8:5-7)

---

---

---

---

---

What did Hannah pour out before the Lord ? How did the Lord respond ? Explain

1 Samuel 1:15 \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

God knows what you and I want or need before we ask; so we don't need to ask Him.

1 Timothy 2:1

True or False

Explain in detail the connection between living a pure and separated life and prayer.

II Cor 6:17-18, 1 Thes 4:3-5, Matthew 6:21-24

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The role of the Holy Spirit in prayer is:

(Circle all that apply)                      Romans 8:26-27

- a) to ward off our enemies
- b) to provide access to the Father

- c) to make intercession to the Father
- d) to check off our prayers against the list of offenses we have committed
- e) to act as our helper

What should you do when you are sick? James 5:13-16

---

---

---

---

## **LESSON XI – THE BELIEVER’S PARTICIPATION (Our response to God’s Leading)**

### **What am I to do about all that I am learning?**

Jesus answered them, “I told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father’s name, they bear witness of me. But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep as I said to you. My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow Me. And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand. My Father, who has given them to Me is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand. I and My father are one.”

John 10:25-30

And this is His commandment: that we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, as He gave us commandment. 1 John 3:23

You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you. You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. These things I command you, that you love one another. John 15:14-27

‘If you love Me, keep my commandments.’ John 14:15

Therefore do not let your good be spoken of as evil; for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. For he who serves Christ in these things is acceptable to God and approved by men. Therefore, let us pursue the things which make for peace and the things by which one may edify another.

Romans 14:16-17

My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me, and to finish His work. John 4:34

Beloved, I beg you as sojourners and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul, having your conduct honorable among the Gentiles, that when they speak against you as evildoers, they may, by your good works which they observe, glorify God in the day of visitation. Therefore, submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord’s sake, whether to the king as supreme, or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers and for the praise of those who do good. For this is the will of God, that by doing good you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men – as free, yet not using liberty as a cloak for vice, but as bondservants of God. Honor all people. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

1 Peter 2:11-17

I wrote to you in my epistle not to keep company with sexually immoral people. Yet I certainly did not mean with the sexually immoral people of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world. But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner – not even to eat with such a person. For what do I have to do with judging those who are outside? But those who are outside God judges. Therefore put away from yourselves the evil person. 1 Corinthians 5:9-13

Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are. 1 Corinthians 3:16-17

You who love the Lord, hate evil! He preserves the souls of His saints; He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked. Psalm 97:10

You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy.’ But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. Matthew 5:43-45

Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. He who says, ‘I know Him,’ and does not keep His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk just as He walked. 1 John 2:3-6

For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age, looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works. Speak these things, exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise you. Titus 2:11-15

So he answered and said, ‘You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind, and your neighbor as yourself. Luke 10:27

*Understand that you are saved by grace alone and HAVE eternal life. Walk as Jesus walked in the power of the Holy Spirit, not in your own strength. Be in the world but not of the world because the world is evil and passing away, but the kingdom is forever. Live as one who has been made holy, as your Lord above is Holy. Love your neighbor as yourself, but hate the evil in you, in them, and in the world. Above all, love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.*

### **What is to be my relationship with other Christians?**

I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours. John 17:9

Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy and all evil speaking, as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby, if indeed you have tasted that the Lord is gracious. 1 Peter 2:1-3

And He Himself gave some apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ, till we all come to the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ; that we should no longer be children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in the cunning craftiness of deceitful plotting, but, speaking the truth in love, may grow up in all things unto Him who is the head – Christ – from whom the whole body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the effective working by which every part does its share, causes growth of the body for the edifying of itself in love. Ephesians 4:11-16

For though by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the first principles of the oracles of God; and you have come to need milk and not solid food. For everyone who partakes only of milk is unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe. But solid food belongs to those who are of full age, that is, those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. Hebrews 5:12-14

Then He said them, ‘Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men.’ Matthew 4:19

These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God. 1 John 5:13

Therefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus and your love for all the saints, do not cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom

and revelation in the knowledge of Him, the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power which He worked in Christ when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come.

Ephesians 1:15-20

Therefore I ask that you do not lose heart at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, from whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; that you, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the width and length and depth and height – to know the love of Christ which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of God. Ephesians 3:13-19

He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:11-12

But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy. 1 Peter 2:9

Do not marvel, my brethren, if the world hates you. We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brethren, He who does not love his brother abides in death. Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. By this we know love, because He laid down His life for us. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of God abide in him? 1 John 3:13-17

And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart. Therefore, as we have opportunity, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of faith. Galatians 6:9-10

Finally then, brethren, we urge and exhort in the Lord Jesus that you should abound more and more, just as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please God; for you know what commandments we gave you through the Lord Jesus; For this is the will of

God, your sanctification: that you should abstain from sexual immorality; that each of you should know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor, not in passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God; that no one should take advantage of and defraud his brother in this matter, because the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also forewarned you and testified. For God did not call us to uncleanness, but in holiness. Therefore he who rejects this does not reject man, but God, who has also given us His Holy Spirit. 1 Thessalonians 4:1-5

***You and all who have been redeemed by God through Jesus Christ have been set aside to God. Study and yield yourselves to God that He might sanctify you into the maturity of Christ. Persevere together in living, maturing, and ministering in this fallen world. Love all and do good to all; but especially those of the fellowship of faith.***

### **What should be my relationship with the Jews?**

Now the Lord had said to Abram: ‘Get out of your country, from your family and from your father’s house, to a land that I will show you. I will make of you a great nation; I will bless you and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you; and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed.’ Genesis 12:1-3

But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people. And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. Luke 21:20-24

Brethren, my heart’s desire for Israel is that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of God’s righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. For Moses writes about the righteousness which is of the law, “The man who does those things shall live by them.” But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who will ascend into heaven?’”(that is, to bring Christ down from above)? or “‘who will descend into the abyss?’”(that is to bring Christ up from the dead). But what does it say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” (that is, the word of faith which we preach): that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the



dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the Scripture says, “Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.” For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. For “whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved.” Romans 10:1-13

For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. ‘The Deliverer will come out of Zion, and He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob; for this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.’ Concerning the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but concerning the election they are beloved for the sake of the fathers. For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable. For as you were once disobedient to God, yet have now obtained mercy through their disobedience, even so these also have now been disobedient, that through the mercy shown you they also may obtain mercy. For God has committed them all to disobedience, that He might have mercy on all. Romans 11:25-32

And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted I among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree, do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast, remember that you do not support the root, but the root supports you. Romans 11:17-18

And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. Romans 11:23

***In this current time, born again Christian believers should honor all Jews, everywhere, since God chose them as the path through which salvation would come to mankind; even though, individually, not all Jews honor Jesus Christ as the promised Messiah. We should love and bless the Jewish people, even though we do not necessarily agree with or participate in all that they say and do individually or nationally. God yet has a plan for them and will work out His plan His way and in His time.***

### **What is to be my relationship to others who are not Christians?**

Do not love the world or the things that are in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world – the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life – is not of the Father but is of the world. And the world is passing away, and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever.

1 John 2:15-17

Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God. James 4:4

Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were pleading through us: we implore you on Christ's behalf, be reconciled to God. For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.  
2 Corinthians 5:20-21

Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.  
Matthew 28:19

Then after some days Paul said to Barnabas, 'Let us go back and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they are doing.'  
Acts 15:36

And this I pray, that your love may abound still more and more in knowledge and all discernment, that you may approve the things that are excellent, that you may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ, being filled with the fruits of righteousness which are by Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God. Philippians 1:9  
Therefore, when we could no longer endure it, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone, and sent Timothy, our brother and minister of God, and our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you and encourage you concerning your faith, that no one should be shaken by these affliction; for you yourselves know that we are appointed to this. 1 Thessalonians 3:1-2

Rejoice always, pray without ceasing, in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you. Do not quench the Spirit. Do not despise prophecies. Test all things; hold fast what is good. Abstain from every form of evil.  
1 Thessalonians 5:16-22

So let each one give as he purposes in his heart, not grudgingly or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver. 2 Corinthians 9:7

Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God; praying always with all

prayer and supplication in the Spirit, being watchful to this end with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints. Ephesians 6:13-18

***You are ambassadors of Christ, not citizens of this world. Live among the people of this world, but do not love the things of this world. Love the sinner but hate the sin. Come apart from this world, but go into the world as fishers of men, that all who will may come to the saving knowledge of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Run the race well until the end of your life here on this earth.***

### **What should be my attitude in responding to the Love of God?**

He must increase, but I must decrease. He who comes from above is above all; he who is of the earth is earthly and speaks of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. And what He has seen and heard, that He testifies; and no one receives His testimony. He who has received His testimony has certified that God is true. For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for God does not give the Spirit by measure. The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand. He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him. John 3:30-36

But go and learn what this means: I desire mercy and not sacrifice. For I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. Matthew 9:13

You have heard that it was said, you shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy. But I say to you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who spitefully use you and persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven; for He makes His sun rise on the evil and on the good, and send rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love those who love you, what reward have you? Do not even the tax collectors do so? Therefore, you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect. Take heed that you do not do your charitable deeds before men, to be seen by them. Otherwise you have no reward from your Father in heaven. Therefore, when you do a charitable deed, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory from men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But when you do a charitable deed, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, that your charitable deed may be in secret, and your Father who sees in secret will Himself reward you openly.  
Matthew 5:43-6:1-2

Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor. For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field, you are God's building. According to the grace of God which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But let each one take heed how he builds on it. For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. 1 Corinthians 3:8-15

I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing. John 15:5

If you love Me, keep My commandments. And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever – the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. John 14:15-17

I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me. Philippians 4:13

In everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.  
1 Thessalonians 5:18

***He must increase, I must decrease; yet I can do all things God commands through Christ. Give thanks to the Lord!***



## **What does God require of me?**

Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be Baptized by him. And John tried to prevent Him, saying, “I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?” But Jesus answered and said to him, “Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness.” Then he allowed him. Matthew 3:13-15

Now as they went down the road, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, “See, here is water. What hinders me from being baptized?” Then Philip said, “If you believe with all your heart, you may.” And he answered and said, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.” So he commanded the chariot to stand still. And both Philip and the eunuch went down into the water, and he Baptized him. Acts 8:36-37

But that no one is justified by the law in the sight of God is evident, for the just shall live by faith. Galatians 3:11

Now with whom was He angry forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness? And to whom did He swear that they would not enter His rest, but to those who did not obey? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it. For indeed the gospel was preached to us as well as to them; but the word which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in those who heard it. Hebrews 3:17-4:2

But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him. Hebrews 11:6

For we walk by faith, not by sight. 2 Corinthians 5:7

Do you have faith? Have it to yourself before God. Happy is he who does not condemn himself in what he approves. But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because he does not eat from faith; for whatever is not from faith is sin. Romans 14:22 -23

Therefore be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain. James 5:7

He has shown you, O man, what is good; and what does the Lord require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God? Micah 6:8

Then He said to them, ‘Follow Me and I will make you fishers of men.’ Matthew 4:19

But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.  
Acts 1:8

And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." Amen. Matthew 28:18-20

Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus. Colossians 1:28

And the things that you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit these to faithful men who will be able to teach others also. 2 Timothy 2:2

***Be baptized, live by faith, not by sight. Love mercy, do justice, and walk humbly with your God. Now go, and make disciples of all people groups***

## THE BELIVER'S PARTICIPATION EXAM

1. What is the term commonly used to define believers in Christ? Psalm 97:10

The \_\_\_\_\_

2. Define Believer

Lesson Text

---

---

---

---

3. Every good deed that I do will be rewarded in heaven.

(Circle the correct answer)

Matthew 6:1

True or False.

4. Where in the Scriptures does it say that believers are ambassadors for Christ?

(Circle one answer)

a) Acts 15:36

b) Hebrews 11:6

c) 2 Corinthians 5:20

5. I can freely do with my body anything not specifically forbidden in the Scriptures.

(Circle the correct answer) 1 Corinthians 3:16-17

True or False.

6. Dead people in this world walk, talk, marry, and go about conducting daily business.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 John 3:13

True or False

7. What verse in the Holy Scriptures includes these words: "...and what does the Lord require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?"

\_\_\_\_\_.





8. What does God require of me? Acts 8:36-37, Galatians 3:11, Hebrews 3:17-4:2  
1 Peter 5:7, Matthew 4:19, Acts 1:8,  
(Circle all that apply) Matthew 28: 18-20, Colossians 1;28

- a) be baptized
- b) sacrifice
- c) belief
- d) vengeance
- e) love
- f) faith
- g) baptize others
- h) wait patiently
- i) poverty
- j) follow Him
- k) be His witness
- l) do penance
- m) make disciples
- n) redeem sinners
- o) teach others
- p) die on a cross
- q) preach
- r) forgive sins
- s) warn
- t) judge

9. We are to be baptized to:

(Circle all that apply)

Matthew 3:13-15

- a) obey the commandment
- b) wash away our sin
- c) complete the required sacrament
- d) make a public expression of our faith
- e) fulfill all righteousness
- f) a and d, above

10. Because we love the brethren, we know that:

(Circle the best answer)

1 John 3:13

1. we do not have hate in our hearts
2. we are no longer sinners
3. we will not be condemned at the judgment

4. we have passed from death to life
5. we are not of this world
6. none of the above

11. The whole armor of God includes all of:

(Circle only the terms that apply)

Ephesians 6:13-18

- a) helmet
- b) face guard
- c) shoulder pads
- d) chain mail shirt
- e) breastplate
- f) padded trousers
- g) knee pads
- h) shod feet
- i) shield
- j) sword
- k) lance

12A. God the Father individually creates every living person and we are all His children.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 John 11-12

True or False

12B. Please explain your answer to question 12A., above.

---

---

---

---

---

13. The Christian is to live:

(Circle the correct answer)

2 Corinthians 5:7

- a) by faith and not by sight
- b) by memorizing and obeying the Lord's commandments
- c) by loving others and doing good works
- d) by the doctrine of the local church to which they belong

14. Christians, we have been made free from the power of sin: the world no longer has authority over us.

(Circle the correct answer)

1 Peter 2:11-17

True or False

15. God commands us to love: Christians are not to hate.

(Circle the correct answer)

Psalm 97:10

True or False.

16. As Christians, we live in perfect peace with God, but we should expect to have difficulties in this life.

(Circle the correct answer)

Ephesians 3:13-19

True or False

17. Believe God and do all His commandments so that:

(Circle the correct answer)

John 14:27

- c) the Father may give you what you ask
- d) you will love one another
- e) you may pass from judgment
- f) others may see your good works
- g) you may live in peace
- h) there may be harmony in the church
- i) a and b, above
- j) d and f, above

18. It is not enough to do what we are commanded, we are expected to do so sincerely.

(Circle the correct answer)

Philippians 1

True or False.

19A. God knows we are not perfect, but we are commanded to do our very best.

(Circle the correct answer)

Matthew 5:43

True or False

Explain your answer from 19A., above

---

---

---

---

---

---

20. eligiously speaking:( two part bonus question ) Romans 11:17-18, 23

a) Only Christ believing Jews are true Christians

True or False

b) Only Christ believing Christians are true Jews

True or False

## CONCLUSION

A Summary of Lessons for learning and living.

Congratulations on completing these lessons. As you have likely learned by now, the Bible is not like a novel that you just read once from front to back. God's Holy Scriptures are more like a text book that you must study, practice, learn a little, and then study again, practice again, and learn a little more. As in the case of lifetime learning, study of God's Word must be a regular routine for you for the rest of your life on earth.

*By this time you have completed Lessons One through Eleven, and have at least an outline of what is encompassed in this thing called Christianity. Realizing that Christianity is not a religion, but a relationship with your Heavenly Father; that you cannot earn acceptance or a life in heaven, and that we cannot live even this life on our own; we turn to new life with God on a practical, daily basis. For this, God has directed through His Word that we are to live out our kingdom citizenship, prayerfully, moment by moment, through the power of His Spirit indwelling each of us, in loving obedience to His revealed word. We are given the Great Commandment, to first love God, and then to love our neighbor as our self. If we truly would do these two, there would not be any need for any other commandments, but until we are perfect, our love will only be partial. And we are given the Great Commission: individually and as His Body the Church, we are to take the good news of Jesus Christ and make disciples of all the people in the world. If we would be and do what is best, we will seek and keep all His commandments and He will richly bless us. Our knowledge and our response are partial, at best, but mercifully, God looks at your heart more than upon your deeds. Therefore fight the good fight, run the race well, and be faithful until the end. God is in you, with you, for you, and preparing a place for you in heaven. May God welcome and graciously respond to your overtures of love for Him, and may He greatly encourage and bless your obedience and every act of love given to another person in His name and for the sake of Jesus our Christ: who gave His life that we might live and live abundantly. Now go and tell someone else what Jesus Christ has done for you and be prepared to share the reason for the hope that is in you.*

The next and last part of this set of lessons is a selection of Bible verses that taken together provide the basic truths that are called The Gospel: the good news of Jesus Christ. You are encouraged to study and understand what God has done for you through Jesus Christ, so that you can better understand your new relationship with God Himself. And as you yourself come to understand and apply God's Word, you can also use these truths to lead someone else to God and to help them get started in their new and eternal life in Christ. After all, it is for these reasons that He commanded us to teach you: so that you can make disciples of others; who in turn can then disciple others, who in turn...!

### *Final thoughts*

As last words are written and changes are made to these lessons, I realize that we may never meet, you who read these words and I.

While I have attempted to select topics that would be helpful and useful to born-again Christians, I also have fought in my soul against dividing the Word of God in any manner, even to write these lessons. Overall, the Lord has greatly blessed me during the seeking, reading, and considering of the many verses that have gone into these lessons. I truly hope these lessons are of help to establish and to renew your new life in Christ. As you are able, obtain and consider His whole Word.

Lastly, I want to ask you if by now you really, truly understand? Is it clear that Christianity is not a religion but a relationship with Almighty God and each and every other believer? That it is not about you, or ancestry, or culture, or beliefs, or knowledge, or works: it is all about HIM? Is it clear that your life now is not your own, but His? That rebellion and following your own will is not freedom, but slavery? That the only true freedom is to choose to do the perfect will of the Father? Believe Him, then. Love Him with all you are and in all you do. And choose to love your neighbor because He does and because He told you to. You are not of this world anymore: your home is with God in Christ in heaven. You were only put here to discover that God is; and then to respond to Him. Having done so, you are only left here for the sake of others. God has elected to work through you. He has a plan for your life now and again for eternity. Seek it; live it until the end. Believe Him when He says He will be with you no matter what. Run the race well until your time here is finished.

Indeed, you and I may never meet *here*, but I am so very much looking forward to seeing you *there*!



## **THE GOSPEL (The good news of Jesus Christ)**

For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures, and that He was seen by Cephas, then by the twelve. After that He was seen by over five hundred brethren at once... 1 Corinthians 15:3-6

### **GOD LOVES YOU AND OFFERS A WONDERFUL PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE.**

For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. John 3:16

The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly. John 10:10

### **GOD IS A HOLY GOD.**

You are of purer eyes than to behold evil, and cannot look on wickedness.  
Habakkuk 1:13

### **MAN IS SINFUL AND SEPARATED FROM GOD, THEREFORE, HE CANNOT KNOW AND EXPERIENCE GOD'S LOVE AND PLAN FOR HIS LIFE.**

Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.  
Psalms 51:5

As it is written: There is none righteous, no, not one; there is none who understands; there is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; they have together become unprofitable; There is none who does good, no, not one. Romans 3:10-12

For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. Romans 3:23

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned. Romans 5:12

For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted to the righteousness of God. Romans 10:3

### **OUR NEED FOR A SAVIOR.**

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all. Isaiah 53:6

And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. Hebrews 9:27

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.  
2 Corinthians 5:9

For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast. For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them. Ephesians 2:8-10

Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace, but as debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. Romans 4:4-5

Now we know that whatever the law says, it says to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. Therefore, by the deeds of the law no flesh will be justified in His sight, for by the law is the knowledge of sin. Romans 3:19-20

For whoever shall keep the whole law and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.  
James 2:10

...knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but by faith in Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law no flesh shall be justified.  
Galatians 2:16

For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.  
Romans 6:23

Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.' Matthew 25:41

**JESUS CHRIST IS GOD'S ONLY PROVISION FOR MAN'S SIN. THROUGH HIM YOU CAN KNOW AND EXPERIENCE GOD'S LOVE AND PLAN FOR YOUR LIFE.**

But God demonstrates His own love toward us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. Romans 5:8

And she will bring forth a Son, and you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins. Matthew 1:21

So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit. John 19:30

For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.  
Timothy 2:5

Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me." John 14:6

I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. John 10:9

And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God, from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool. Hebrews 10: 11-13

**WE MUST INDIVIDUALLY RECEIVE JESUS CHRIST AS SAVIOR AND LORD;  
THEN WE CAN KNOW AND EXPERIENCE GOD'S LOVE AND PLAN FOR  
OUR LIVES.**

Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. Revelation 3:20

Behold now is the accepted time; behold now is the day of salvation. 2 Corinthians 6:2

But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. John 1:12-13

And this is the testimony; that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. He who has the son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.  
1 John 5: 11-12

If you confess with your mouth and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. Romans 10:9-10

### **THE NEW BIRTH.**

There was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. This man came to Jesus by night and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from God; for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him." Jesus answered and said to him, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God." Nicodemus said to Him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born?" Jesus answered,

“Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You must be born again.’ The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.” John 3:1-8

Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new. 2 Corinthians 5:17

Therefore, having these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. 2 Corinthians 7:1

Now he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He has given us. 1 John 3:24

He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and Manifest Myself to him. John 14:21

#### **ASSURANCE.**

But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly place in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in his kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. Ephesians 2:4-6

The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 Corinthians 16:56-57

For we know that if our earthly house, this tent, is destroyed, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 2 Corinthians 5:1

These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God. 1 John 5:13